

KÄRCHER

makes a difference



PROGRAMME 2019/2020

Home & Garden



REFRESHING IDEAS TO FRESHEN UP YOUR HOME.

2019 is the time for even more effortless cleanliness and a feeling of constant freshness to move into your home. Kärcher is setting out to impress you and your customers with refreshing product ideas, improvements across the board and an expanded range of flexible cordless devices. In the indoor range, Kärcher is outshining its competitors with the new WV 6 Window Vac generation and the KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper – the perfect duo for convenient wiping and clean, streak-free windows. Further indoor highlights include the FC 3 Cordless floor cleaner for freshly wiped floors at any time and the WD 3 Battery and WD 1 Compact Battery cordless multi-purpose vacuum cleaners, for which the application options are endless.

For a sparkling clean outside area and a well-maintained garden, Kärcher offers, for example, the small but powerful Compact pressure washer range, the battery-powered handheld KHB 5 Battery for intermediate cleaning, powerful and precise leaf blowers, the intelligent and time-saving RLM 4 robotic lawn mower and the convenient WRE 4 Battery weed remover. Be it indoors or outdoors: never before have your customers cleaned as quickly, freshly or innovatively. **Discover the difference. With Kärcher.**



Table of contents

■ **Outdoor**

Pressure washers	Page	18
Outdoor detergents	Page	72
Mobile cleaning	Page	76
Patio cleaner	Page	84
Weed remover	Page	88
Sweepers	Page	92
Leaf blowers	Page	96
Robotic lawn mower	Page	100
Watering systems	Page	108
Submersible pumps	Page	134
Booster pumps	Page	138

■ **Indoor**

Multi-functional vacuum cleaners	Page	160
Vacuum cleaners	Page	192
Floor cleaners	Page	212
Floor polisher	Page	220
Cordless electric broom	Page	221
Cordless Window vacs	Page	224
Steam cleaners	Page	234
Indoor detergents	Page	256

FOR US, EVERYDAY LIFE IS THE BEST CHALLENGE IN THE WORLD.

Every day, at Kärcher, we work towards making a difference. Whether it is a simple driveway or Mount Rushmore – outstanding cleaning performance matters to us – down to the last centimetre. Because we do not simply clean. We do everything to make everyday life better. In this way, we help our customers to make a difference. Every day.





1 Customer focus

With our Home and Garden solutions, we help to make the daily tasks of our customers easier. Our products are not only used because they are extremely quiet, energy-saving and efficient. They also look great and are so intuitive to operate that one thing is clear: the bigger the task, the greater the enjoyment.

2 Innovation

Kärcher cleaning devices combine functionality, ease of use and a sophisticated appearance. This has meant that our products have already won more than 150 national and international prizes for exemplary design. In addition, more than 1700 patents and utility models are evidence of the company's ingenuity and love of innovation. Our focus is always on the needs of our customers.



3 Quality

However, our customers can only make a difference themselves - every day - if the quality is right. Before a new device is launched onto the market, it is thoroughly tested: for maximum functionality and safety, environmental compatibility and low consumption values. A new device only goes into series production once it has passed every test. Only when all quality requirements have been fulfilled - from production to sales - will our name stand for the level of excellence that our customers are accustomed to.

4 Our brand

We are proud to be a unique brand that is appreciated by our customers because they know that they can always expect something special from us. Whether it is with our products, our advertising, our presence at trade fairs or with our social commitment. With our campaigns, we show how we make a difference - Kärcher makes a difference.

BE THE DIFFERENCE

Sustainable, people-oriented company development is the central focus of our activities. Our primary goal is the creation of values for our customers, our employees and the company. In order to achieve this, we must deliver top performance in relation to sustainability. On the one hand, with the continued existence of the company through successful products and an honest and reliable partnership with our customers, employees and suppliers. On the other, by creating attractive working conditions, reducing the ecological footprint of our business activities and making efficient use of resources.





1 Responsibility for culture, nature and society

What distinguishes a company that claims to be a good corporate citizen? Is it the support of cultural initiatives? Environmental protection? Donations of money or donations in kind for those in need? We think being a good corporate citizen means taking responsibility: we want to make the world a better place to live in for as many people as possible.



2 Responsibility for the supply chain and products

Consumers are critical these days. They now ask more questions before purchasing than they used to. What they want to know is: where was the product manufactured, by whom and in what conditions? What materials is it made of? And can it be recycled afterwards? How efficiently does the device operate? Kärcher takes these consumer interests seriously, responds to questions and has the right answers. This is because Kärcher is not only the market leader in cleaning technology but also a benchmark in terms of sustainability.

3 Responsibility for employees

Company founder Alfred Kärcher took up the cause of sustainable, people-oriented corporate management. His attitude is still the guiding principle and basis of a corporate policy in which the reconciliation of career and family, the health of employees and their professional development and training play a central role. We treat our employees in an appreciative and caring way. Thanks to their strong commitment, Kärcher has been able to become the global market and technological leader in cleaning technology.

**BE THE
DIFFERENCE**

www.kaercher.com/CSR

CORDLESS. UNLIMITED OPTIONS.

Is there no power connection in the outside area or in the workshop? Not a problem for the new battery-powered cleaning devices with an exchangeable battery system. Thanks to 2 different battery platforms, 18 V or 36 V, the appropriate device is available for every performance requirement and every application.



1 KHB 5 Battery

The Kärcher KHB 5 Battery cordless medium-pressure washer, which includes an 18 V li-ion exchangeable battery, is flexible and quickly ready for use. The maximum cleaning time is 10 or 20 minutes, depending on the battery. Just connect the hose, and you are ready to go. The remaining battery running time can be easily read on the integrated LCD display. The handheld device is ideal for the quick intermediate cleaning of garden furniture, garden tools, bikes and for other applications around the home.

2 WRE 4 Battery

For powerfully removing moss and weeds from surfaces, crevices and edges: the 18 V WRE 4 Battery cordless weed remover with an innovative brush head and a bristle changing system that does not require tools. In combination with a powerful motor and a high brush rotational speed, the brush head, with specially aligned bristles, ensures that weeds and moss can be effortlessly removed. The weed remover is especially well-suited to very large areas and complex tile patterns.

3 WD 1 Compact Battery

Do you want the full functionality of a multi-purpose vacuum cleaner without having to rely on mains power? No problem for the battery-powered WD 1 Compact Battery. The entry-level multi-purpose vacuum cleaner, designed to be compact and portable, demonstrates impressive suction power, even without a cord. Whether you need to remove wet or dry dirt - the WD 1 Compact Battery with an 18 V li-ion exchangeable battery and 7-litre plastic container is ideal for interior car cleaning thanks to a special cartridge filter and practical accessories.

4 LBL 2 Battery leaf blower

The 18 V cordless leaf blower set from Kärcher supplies powerful performance for all jobs involving fallen leaves. The blower achieves a maximum air speed of 210 km/h while being perfectly balanced, allowing it to fit ergonomically in the hand.

5 K 2 Battery

The K 2 Battery battery-powered pressure washer is perfect for the versatile cleaning of smaller cars, motorbikes, bikes and boats, as well as for smaller cleaning tasks around the home. The running time of the 36 V/5.0 Ah battery is up to 14 minutes. In order to suction water from containers, the device can also be connected to a Kärcher suction hose.

6 WD 3 Battery

The WD 3 Battery, including 36 V li-ion exchangeable battery, is just as functional as a multi-purpose vacuum cleaner with cord, but more mobile, flexible and can be used for even more applications. The device runs for 15 to 30 minutes, depending on the battery, holds 17 litres and has a cartridge filter for wet and dry vacuum cleaning without filter replacement. The flow-optimised suction hose and the clever clips floor nozzle with mixing insert optimally pick up dirt.

7 LBL 4 Battery leaf blower

The 36 V cordless leaf blower, complete with two-stage power control, achieves a maximum air speed of 250 km/h. The leaf blower features a detachable flat nozzle with integrated scraper edge which enables leaves and loose dirt to be moved in a targeted manner and damp and trodden-down leaves to be loosened.



1 18 V and 36 V li-ion exchangeable battery system

18 V li-ion exchangeable batteries can be used in all 18 volt devices and the 36 V li-ion exchangeable batteries can be used in all 36 volt devices. All batteries can be changed quickly and easily and can therefore be used flexibly at any time.

2 Innovative Real Time Technology

The LCD display integrated into the battery shows the current battery status at any given time. The display also provides information about the current charging state, the remaining running time, depending on the device being used, as well as the remaining charging time.

3 Powerful lithium-ion battery

The lithium-ion cells guarantee constant power and prevent self-discharge and memory effect.

BECAUSE HOME BEGINS OUTSIDE

Since our lives do not play out solely indoors, we naturally want it to look clean and tidy around the house and in the garden as well. This is why Kärcher offers a wide range of products for cleaning and retaining value in outside areas – and has the ideal solution for every task. This year, we continued to dedicate ourselves to developing our pressure washers. New and innovative products for lawn care, watering, patio cleaning and leaf and weed removal also make work enjoyable.





1 Pressure washers

Kärcher invented the pressure washer – and continues to reinvent it again and again. While, of course, maintaining constantly high product quality. Pressure washers make versatile helpers around the home and are convenient to handle: with the cordless pressure washer, the versatility increases even more. Whether you require gentle care or powerful cleaning – Kärcher pressure washers offer the perfect solution for every cleaning task.

2 Patio cleaner

The electrically-powered PCL 4 patio cleaner makes short work of stubborn dirt thanks to its innovative brush concept and integrated water distribution. For the effortless, thorough and particularly even cleaning of various outside surfaces.

3 Leaf blowers

Powerful and mobile: the 36 V cordless leaf blower, complete with two-stage power control, achieves a maximum air speed of 250 km/h and fits ergonomically in the hand.

4 Weed remover

The 18 V WRE 4 Battery Set weed remover with an innovative brush concept for powerfully removing moss and weeds. Ideal for large areas, crevices and edges.

5 Robotic lawn mower

Garden maintenance has never been so convenient: the RLM 4 robotic lawn mower mows the lawn all on its own, freeing up valuable spare time. When it needs charging, the robotic lawn mower drives into the charging station independently.

6 Watering

Watering with Kärcher means systematic garden care: our nozzles, trigger guns, sprinklers, hoses, pumps, water timers and hose connection and storage systems are designed to work together perfectly.

DEVICES AT A GLANCE

		Connection load (kW)	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	High-pressure hose (m)	3-in-1 multi jet	vario power jet	One-jet spray lance	Dirt blaster	Foam jet	Wash brush	Dry cloth	Detergent application	Detergents	Surface cleaner	Pipe cleaning hose (m)	Quick Connect	Hose reel	Page
Pressure washers with electric drive																			
	K 7 Premium Full Control Plus	3.0	20-180	600	10	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	24
	K 7 Premium Full Control Plus Home	3.0	20-180	600	10	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	24
	K 7 Full Control Plus	3.0	20-180	600	10	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	26
	K 7 Full Control Plus Home	3.0	20-180	600	10	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	26
	K 7 Compact	3.0	20-180	600	10	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	28
	K 7 Compact Home	3.0	20-180	600	10	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	28
	K 5 Compact	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	29
	K 5 Compact Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	29
	K 5 Premium Full Control Plus	2.1	20-145	500	8	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	30
	K 5 Premium Full Control Plus Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	30
	K 5 Full Control Plus	2.1	20-145	500	8	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	32
	K 5 Full Control Plus Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	32
	K 5 Full Control	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	34
	K 5 Full Control Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	34
	K 5 Full Control Car & Home	2.1	20-145	500	8	-	■	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	34
	K 4 Premium Full Control	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	36
	K 4 Premium Full Control Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	36
	K 4 Premium Full Control Car & Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	36
	K 4 Full Control	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	38
	K 4 Full Control Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	38
	K 4 Full Control Car	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	38
	K 4 Full Control Car & Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	38
	K 4 Full Control Car & Stairs	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	38
	K 4 Full Control Home & Pipe	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	7.5	■	-	38
	K 4 Silent	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	40
	K 4 Silent Home	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	40

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

		Connection load (kW)	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	High-pressure hose (m)	3-in-1, multi jet	vario power jet	One-jet spray lance	Dirt blaster	Foam jet	Wash brush	Dry cloth	Detergent application	Detergents	Surface cleaner	Pipe cleaning hose (m)	Quick Connect	Hose reel	Page	
Pressure washers with electric drive																				
	K 4 Compact	■	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	41	
	K 4 Compact Car	■	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	■	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	41	
	K 4 Compact Home	■	1.8	20-130	420	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	41	
	K 3 Premium Full Control		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	42	
	K 3 Premium Full Control Home		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	42	
	K 3 Premium Full Control Car & Home		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	-	■	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	42	
	K 3 Full Control		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	44	
	K 3 Full Control Car		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	-	■	■	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	44	
	K 3 Full Control Home		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	44	
	K 3 Full Control Car & Home		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	-	■	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	44	
	K 3 Full Control Home & Pipe		1.6	20-120	380	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	■	■	7.5	■	-	44	
	K 2 Premium Full Control		1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	46
	K 2 Premium Full Control Home		1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	-	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	46
K 2 Premium Full Control Car & Home		1.4	20-110	360	6	-	■	-	■	■	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	46	
	K 2 Full Control		1.4	20-110	360	4	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	48	
	K 2 Full Control Car		1.4	20-110	360	4	-	■	-	■	■	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	48	
	K 2 Full Control Home		1.4	20-110	360	4	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	48	
	K 2 Full Control Car & Home		1.4	20-110	360	4	-	■	-	■	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	48	
	K 2 Compact	■	1.4	110	360	4	-	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	-	-	■	-	50	
	K 2 Compact Car	■	1.4	110	360	4	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	-	-	■	-	50	
	K 2 Compact Home	■	1.4	110	360	4	-	-	■	■	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	50	
	K 2 Compact Car & Home	■	1.4	110	360	4	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	50	

		Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Battery platform	Battery running time (min)	Page
Pressure washer with exchangeable battery						
	K 2 Battery Set		110	340	36 V	max. 14
	K 2 Battery		110	340	36 V	max. 14

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

DEVICES AT A GLANCE

	Connection load (kW)	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	High-pressure hose (m)	3-in-1 multi jet	vario power jet	One-jet spray lance	Dirt blaster	Foam jet	Wash brush	Dry cloth	Detergent application	Surface cleaner	Quick Connect	Hose reel	Page
Pressure washer with combustion engine																
	G 7.180	■ 3.5	180	590	10	-	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	■	-	55

	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Battery platform	Battery running time (min)	Flat jet nozzle, device filter	Storage box	Universal brush	Bike cleaner	Microfibre cloth	Suction hose	Cone jet nozzle, pet cleaning brush	Pet towel	Battery charger	One-jet spray lance	Dirt blaster	Page
Mobile cleaning																
	OC 3	5	120	-	15	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	-	-	80
	OC 3 Adventure Box	5	120	-	15	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	80
	OC 3 Bike Box	5	120	-	15	■	■	■	■	-	-	-	■	-	-	80
	OC 3 Pet Box	5	120	-	15	■	■	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	-	80
	KHB 5 Battery	■ 24	200	■	10	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	■
KHB 5 Battery Set	■ 24	200	■	10	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	■	■	78

	Power (W)	Brush speed (rpm)	Max. pressure (bar)	Max. water consumption (l/h) at a pressure of 4 bar	Individual water regulation	Brush replacement without tools	Roller brushes for wooden surfaces	Roller brushes for stone surfaces	Storage function and hanging storage loop	Page	
Patio cleaner											
	PCL 4	■ 600	600-800	10	180	■	■	■	-	■	86

	Brush speed (rpm)	Brush diameter (mm)	Bristle material	Battery voltage (V)	Battery type	Bristle rink	Splash guard	Aluminium telescopic handle	Hanging storage loop	Battery	Battery charger	Page	
Weed remover													
	WRE 4 Battery	■ 2300-2800	180	nylon	18	li-ion	■	■	■	■	-	-	90
	WRE 4 Battery Set	■ 2300-2800	180	nylon	18	li-ion	■	■	■	■	■	■	90

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

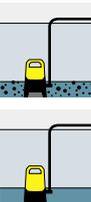
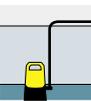
	Max. area performance	Recommended for area performance over (m ²)	Working width with side brush(es) (mm)	Waste container (l)	Number of side brushes (pcs.)	Number of side brushes for wet waste (pcs.)	Trash picker (pcs.)	Page	
Sweepers									
	S 650 2-in-1	1800	40	650	16	2	2	-	94
	S 650 Plus	1800	40	650	16	2	-	1	94
	S 650	1800	40	650	16	2	-	-	94
	S 550	1600	30	550	16	1	-	-	94
	S 750	2500	60	700	32	1	-	-	94

	Max. air speed (km/h)	Max. volume flow (m ³ /h)	Power control	Battery voltage (V)	Battery type	Blow tube	Flat nozzle incl. scraper edge	Battery	Battery charger	Page		
Leaf blowers												
	LBL 4 Battery Set	 ■	250	330	2-stage	36	li-ion	■	■	■	■	98
	LBL 4 Battery	 ■	250	330	2-stage	36	li-ion	■	■	-	-	98
	LBL 2 Battery Set	 ■	210	220	-	18	li-ion	■	■	■	■	98
	LBL 2 Battery	 ■	210	220	-	18	li-ion	■	■	-	-	98

	Area performance (m ²)	Battery voltage (V)	Battery type	Battery charging time to 100% (min)	Mowing duration per battery charge (min)	Cutting width (mm)	Cutting height (mm)	Climbing ability (%)	Rain sensor	Charging station	Page		
Robotic lawn mower													
	RLM 4	■	500	18	li-ion	45	50	200	25-55	45	■	■	102

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

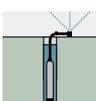
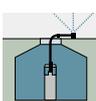
SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS IN BRIEF

		 Pond/ swimming pond	 Flooding	 Small excavation (max. 100 m ³)	 Leaking washing machine/ groundwater ingress	 Pool	 Drainage shaft	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Max. delivery height/pressure (m/bar)	Max. grain size (mm)	Min. residual fluid height (mm)	Max. motor rating (W)
Submersible dirty water pumps - quickly pump out and transfer large volumes of dirty water												
	 SP 7 Dirt Inox	■	■	■	-	-	-	15,500	8/0.8	30	35	750
	 SP 7 Dirt	■	■	■	-	-	-	15,500	8/0.8	30	35	750
	 SP 5 Dirt	■	■	-	-	-	-	9500	7/0.7	20	25	500
	 SP 3 Dirt	■	-	-	-	-	-	7000	6/0.6	20	25	350
	 SP 1 Dirt	■	-	-	-	-	-	5500	4.5/0.45	20	25	250
Submersible flat-suction dirty water pump - quickly pump out and transfer large volumes of clean and dirty water												
	 SP 5 Dual	■	■	-	■	■	-	9500	7/0.7	20	1	500
Submersible flat-suction pumps - quickly pump out and transfer large volumes of clean or slightly dirty water												
	 SP 6 Flat Inox	-	-	-	■	■	■	14,000	9/0.9	5	1	550
	 SP 2 Flat	-	-	-	■	■	-	6000	5/0.5	5	1	250

* You can extend your guarantee to 5 years by registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee.

■ Included in the scope of supply.

BOOSTER PUMPS IN BRIEF

		 Use around the garden	 Use around the home*	 Use around the home and garden*	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Max. delivery height/pressure (m/bar)	Max. motor rating (W)	Pump type	Thermal protection	Dry-running protection	Foot switch	Error indication	
Home and garden pumps													
 		BP 7 Home & Garden	Max. 1200 m ²	Max. 12 people	Max. 900 m ² + max. 4 people	6000	60/6.0	1200	5-stage	-	■	■	■
		BP 5 Home & Garden	Max. 1000 m ²	Max. 12 people	Max. 800 m ² + max. 4 people	6000	48/4.8	1000	4-stage	-	■	■	■
		BP 4 Home & Garden	Max. 800 m ²	Max. 10 people	Max. 600 m ² + max. 4 people	3800	45/4.5	950	Jet	-	■	■	■
		BP 3 Home & Garden	Max. 500 m ²	Max. 8 people	Max. 300 m ² + max. 4 people	3300	40/4.0	800	Jet	-	■	■	■
Home pumps													
		BP 5 Home	-	Max. 12 people	-	4500	50/5.0	1100	Jet	■	□	-	-
		BP 3 Home	-	Max. 8 people	-	3000	36/3.6	800	Jet	■	□	-	-
Garden pumps													
 		BP 4 Garden Set	Max. 800 m ²	-	-	4000	45/4.5	1000	Jet	■	□	■	-
		BP 3 Garden (also available as BP 3 Garden Set Plus)	Max. 500 m ²	-	-	3500	40/4.0	800	Jet	-	□	■	-
		BP 2 Garden (also available as BP 2 Garden Set Plus)	Max. 350 m ²	-	-	3000	35/3.5	700	Jet	-	□	■	-
Barrel pump													
		BP 1 Barrel (also available as BP 1 Barrel Set)	Max. 100 m ²	-	-	3800	11/1.1	400	1-stage	-	-	-	-
Deep well pumps													
		BP 6 Deep Well	Max. 1100 m ²	+  Max. 12 people	+  Max. 500 m ² + max. 6 people	5000	55/5.5	1000	8-stage	-	□	-	-
		BP 4 Deep Well	Max. 900 m ²	+  Max. 6 people	+  Max. 300 m ² + max. 4 people	4600	43/4.3	700	6-stage	-	□	-	-
Cistern pump													
		BP 2 Cistern	Max. 1200 m ²	+  Max. 6 people	+  Max. 600 m ² + max. 2 people	5700	32/3.2	800	3-stage	-	□	-	-

* The recommended values for house water supply are based on a maximum of 3 storeys.

** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories.

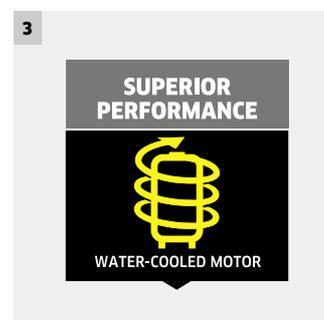
FROM POWERFUL TO GENTLE: ALWAYS "MADE-TO-MEASURE"

Kärcher pressure washers offer the perfect solution for every cleaning task. Where previously dirt reigned supreme, afterwards there is nothing but cleanliness. With Kärcher, you upgrade your home environment and restore value to your possessions: from old to new, from shabby to chic. Passionate engineering, the highest standards of quality and decades of experience in developing innovative pressure washers make this possible.



Table of contents: pressure washers, mobile cleaning and sweepers

Devices at a glance	Page 12	Pressure washer with combustion engine	Page 54
K 7 range	Page 24	Accessories	Page 56
K 5 range	Page 29	Detergents	Page 72
K 4 range	Page 36		
K 3 range	Page 42		
K 2 range	Page 46		



1 Outstanding cleaning performance

Compared with the competition, Kärcher pressure washers are distinguished by a greater stripping performance and cleaning efficiency. In short: cleaning is much faster, saving up to half the time and therefore half the energy and water, as confirmed by regular tests carried out by Kärcher. The Kärcher test design was scientifically monitored by the Fraunhofer IPA Institute.

2 Quality products - made in Germany

As the inventor of high-pressure cleaning, Kärcher has unique specialist knowledge, the breadth and depth of which is unrivalled in the marketplace. For over 60 years, Kärcher has been perfecting the art of high-pressure cleaning and is constantly in the spotlight on account of its outstanding innovations. As the global market leader, we offer the most reliable pressure washers on the market. We manufacture all of our devices in our own factories to the highest production standards. Before the products leave the factories, their functionality and performance are fully tested. That is why we can always guarantee to our customers that they are purchasing perfect products which speak for themselves in terms of their performance capabilities and long service life.

3 Advanced motor technology

The Kärcher Full Control and Compact range classes K 4 to K 7 are equipped with innovative water-cooled motor technology and set new standards. Instead of a cooling fan, water is used to cool the motor. Before the water is used for cleaning, it flows around the motor casing, providing constant cooling. The benefits: high performance and durability.

4 Versatility is the name of the game

Kärcher offers the largest range of accessories and detergents on the market, and therefore opens up unlimited application possibilities for high-pressure cleaning. Kärcher has the right solution for almost any cleaning challenge. One good example: the Kärcher surface cleaners, which cut cleaning times for horizontal and vertical surfaces in half - and without annoying spray water.

5 Customer focus

In order to understand our customers' needs, we regularly carry out large-scale customer surveys. The findings we gain from this are then systematically used to develop new products. We also work towards the constant improvement of our devices. The result is innovation: 90 per cent of all Kärcher products on the market are less than 5 years old. In addition, Kärcher is a system provider - pressure washers of different performance classes, a diverse range of detergents and appropriate accessories offer the ideal package for every task.

PERFORMANCE CLASSES AND PRODUCT RANGES FOR EVERY NEED

Kärcher offers variety – with pressure washers in different performance classes and different product ranges. Every range has its own unique concept to fulfil specific customer wishes such as ease of use, compactness, sustainability, weight, noise reduction and mobility. In short: at Kärcher, we have the perfect pressure washer for everyone – guaranteed.



1 The right performance class

The cleaning performance of a pressure washer is determined by the combination of water pressure and water volume. The better these two factors are aligned, the easier it is to remove stubborn dirt and the quicker large surface areas can be cleaned. Kärcher puts its devices into specific performance classes based on different cleaning requirements. The larger the surface area to be cleaned and/or the more stubborn the dirt, the higher the performance class recommended. To clean large surface areas such as façades, a K 7 device with matching accessories is recommended. As well as offering better performance, higher performance classes also offer practical additional functions.

These include longer hose lengths for a considerably greater working radius. This ensures short set-up and dismantling times and considerably more comfort, especially in the case of frequent use.



1 Full Control Plus and Premium Full Control Plus range

Pressure setting at the touch of a button: with the control buttons on the trigger gun, the thumbs can control the desired pressure stage and detergent dosage. The 3-in-1 multi jet contains a dirt blaster, flat jet and detergent nozzle and removes the need to change the spray lance. The Premium model includes a hose reel.

2 Full Control and Premium Full Control range

Always the correct setting, always the best result - this is ensured by the new Kärcher Full Control range with pressure regulation on the spray lance and a pressure indicator on the trigger gun. The products also feature a telescopic handle for optimal storage, the tried-and-tested Plug 'n' Clean system for simple use of detergents and the Premium version also has a hose reel.

3 Compact range

Small and powerful: Kärcher's Compact range impresses with its even more compact dimensions, low space requirements, easy storage and high mobility as well as a clever hose storage solution.

4 Kärcher cleaning devices with state-of-the-art exchangeable battery technology

The mobile and flexible pressure washers with exchangeable battery and innovative Real Time Technology offer impressive cleaning power without a power connection. With the Kärcher handheld device, pressure cleaning is now available in a completely new design.

THE RIGHT SETTING FOR EVERY TASK

Kärcher turns high-pressure cleaning into an experience: the trigger gun with LCD display for pressure level display, as well as the 3-in-1 multi jet with dirt blaster, flat jet nozzle and detergent mode, actively support the user with the right setting. Many additional well-thought-out functions round off the product concept – ensuring the best and most convenient handling ever.



1 Full Control Plus Power Gun

The Full Control Plus pressure washers, pressure stages and detergent dosing can be adjusted using the +/- buttons on the innovative Full Control Plus Power Gun. The clearly arranged LCD display on the Full Control Plus Power Gun continuously shows the selected setting so that the operator is constantly in control of all of the settings.

2 3-in-1 multi jet

Changing the spray lance is no longer necessary with the 3-in-1 multi jet because there are already three different nozzles on this one spray lance. The flat jet nozzle for all three pressure ranges enables the thorough removal of dirt from a wide variety of surfaces. Hard mode: e.g. concrete, granite or garden tools. Medium mode: e.g. vehicle paintwork. Soft mode: e.g. wooden surfaces or bikes. Stubborn dirt can be removed from resistant surfaces quickly and easily with the dirt blaster nozzle. The detergent nozzle is ideally suited for using detergents for any surfaces. The detergent concentration can be adjusted to any one of three dispensing levels depending on the requirement.

3 A wide range of application possibilities

Thanks to the variety of settings, surfaces with different levels of sensitivity, such as wood, stone or painted surfaces, can always be cleaned gently and effectively with the appropriate pressure. The Kärcher application consultant suggests which pressure and nozzle setting is best suited for which surface.

4 Detergent for increased shine

An even better cleaning result can be achieved by applying detergent. To do so with the 3-in-1 multi jet, simply select the detergent nozzle – and the Plug 'n' Clean system draws the detergent directly from the attached bottle and applies it to the item you are cleaning through the water stream. In fact, using detergents when high-pressure cleaning is a critical part of the cleaning process and is often overlooked. Kärcher detergents are not only first rate for all your dirt removal needs, they also contain maintenance components that protect against both resoiling and against wind and weather.

COMPACT. STRONG. SIMPLE.

The Kärcher pressure washers from the new Compact range simply do what they are supposed to do: they clean incredibly well. To make sure they do just that, they are designed so cleverly and compactly that they can be transported to anywhere you might need them while being stored in a space-saving manner – whether it is in the boot of the car or, after the work is done, on a shelf in the cellar. In short: the perfect pressure washer for anyone who simply wants to clean with high pressure.



1 Compactly designed throughout

The pressure washers in the new robust Compact range are especially compact and extremely versatile. The K 4-K 7 models can be used both while upright and while lying flat.

2 Innovative hose storage concept

The clever way to store your hose: the high-pressure hose of the K 5 and K 7 models can be conveniently wound up and secured with the elastic strap for transport or to store it after use. The next time it is needed, the elastic strap can be quickly removed. The convenient PremiumFlex anti-twist hose on the K 7 is especially robust. And the high-pressure hose on the K 2 to 4 models can be hung up over the front cover so it is within reach at all times.

3 Simple to transport

The second carrying handle on the underside of the Compact devices enables them to be stored simply on a shelf or in the boot of a car. Together with the big wheels and the telescopic handle, this makes transporting any of the K 4 to 7 devices incredibly easy.

4 Detergent inlet

Thanks to the integrated suction mechanism, detergents can be applied without any extra effort.

5 Easy to store

The K 4 to 7 models have high-quality aluminium telescopic handles which can be conveniently extended and pushed together again – ideal for storage. And thanks to their compact dimensions, you will always find enough space for them.

6 Water-cooled motor

The motors of the K 4 to 7 models are water-cooled – for maximum performance and long-term durability.

K 7 PREMIUM FULL CONTROL PLUS



The right setting for every job

Pressure level control and detergent dosing at the push of a button on the Full Control Plus Power Gun – the K 7 Premium Full Control Plus with hose reel offers greater control than ever before. Area performance approximately 60 m²/h.



1 Trigger gun Full Control Plus

- With buttons for pressure regulation and detergent dosing.
- The LCD display on the Full Control Plus Power Gun enables users to easily check the setting they have applied.



2 3-in-1 multi jet spray lance

- Easily switch between flat jet, rotary and detergent nozzle by turning the spray lance.



3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, easy and convenient application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.



4 Hose reel

- With a practical reel, the high-pressure hose can always be stored neatly.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 7 Premium Full Control Plus

K 7 Premium Full Control Plus Home

- Full Control Plus Power Gun with +/- buttons and LCD display for pressure control and detergent dosing
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Plus Power Gun with +/- buttons and LCD display for pressure control and detergent dosing
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data			
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 180 / 2-max. 18	20-max. 180 / 2-max. 18
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 600	max. 600
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	60	60
Connection load	kW	3	3
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 60	max. 60
Weight without accessories	kg	18	18
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	463 × 330 × 667	463 × 330 × 667
Equipment			
High-pressure hose	m	10	10
High-pressure gun		G 180 Q Full Control Plus	G 180 Q Full Control Plus
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water suction		■	■
3-in-1 multi jet		■	■
Home kit		-	T 450 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-
Order no.		1.317-130.0	1.317-133.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 7 FULL CONTROL PLUS



The right setting for every job

Pressure level control and detergent dosing at the push of a button on the Full Control Plus Power Gun – the K 7 Full Control Plus offers greater control than ever before. Area performance approximately 60 m²/h.



1

1 Power gun Full Control Plus

- With buttons for pressure regulation and detergent dosing.
- The LCD display on the Full Control Plus Power Gun enables users to easily check the setting they have applied.



2

2 3-in-1 multi jet spray lance

- Easily switch between flat jet, rotary and detergent nozzle by turning the spray lance.



3

3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, easy and convenient application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.



4

4 Telescopic handle

- Made of high-quality aluminium.
- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 7 Full Control Plus

K 7 Full Control Plus Home

- Full Control Plus Power Gun with +/- buttons and LCD display for pressure control and detergent dosing
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Plus Power Gun with +/- buttons and LCD display for pressure control and detergent dosing
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data

		K 7 Full Control Plus	K 7 Full Control Plus Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 180 / 2-max. 18	20-max. 180 / 2-up to 18
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 600	max. 600
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	60	60
Connection load	kW	3	3
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 60	max. 60
Weight without accessories	kg	17.6	17.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	463 × 330 × 667	463 × 330 × 667

Equipment

		K 7 Full Control Plus	K 7 Full Control Plus Home
High-pressure hose	m	10	10
High-pressure gun		G 180 Q Full Control Plus	G 180 Q Full Control Plus
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water suction		■	■
3-in-1 multi jet		■	■
Home kit		-	T 450 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-
Order no.		1.317-030.0	1.317-032.0
Price			

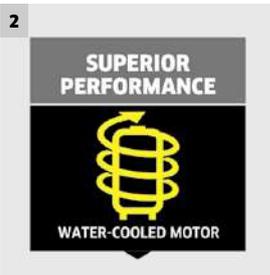
- Included in the scope of supply.

K 7 COMPACT



Small but powerful.

The K 7 Compact: particularly compact and with a water-cooled motor. For frequent use on really stubborn dirt. Quick and easy to transport and stow. Area performance approximately 60 m²/h.



1 Sophisticated hose storage concept

- The hose can be wound up, fixed in place with an elastic strap and quickly removed again ready for the next job.

2 Water-cooled motor and outstanding performance

- The water-cooled motor impresses with its particularly long service life and high power.

K 7 Compact

K 7 Compact Home

- Quick Connect: the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun
- Integrated suction mechanism for detergents

- Quick Connect: the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun
- Integrated suction mechanism for detergents

Technical data

		K 7 Compact	K 7 Compact Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 180 / 2-max. 18	20-max. 180 / 2-max. 18
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 600	max. 600
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	60	60
Connection load	kW	3	3
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 60	max. 60
Weight without accessories	kg	16	16
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	378 x 291 x 516	378 x 291 x 516

Equipment

		K 7 Compact	K 7 Compact Home
High-pressure hose	m	10 / PremiumFlex anti-twist	10 / PremiumFlex anti-twist
High-pressure gun		G 180 Q	G 180 Q
Telescopic handle		■	■
Detergent application via		Suction hose	Suction hose
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home kit		-	T 450 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-
Order no.		1.447-050.0	1.447-053.0
Price			

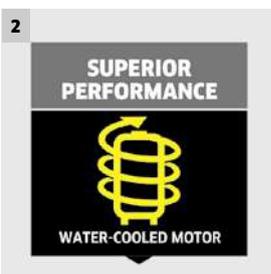
■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 5 COMPACT



As powerful as a big version.

The K 5 Compact: particularly compact and with a water-cooled motor. For regular use on moderate dirt. Quick and easy to transport and stow. Area performance approximately 40 m²/h.



1 Hose storage concept

- The hose can be wound up, fixed in place with an elastic strap and quickly removed again ready for the next job.

2 Water-cooled motor and outstanding performance

- The water-cooled motor impresses with its particularly long service life and high power.

K 5 Compact

K 5 Compact Home

- Quick Connect: the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun
- Integrated suction mechanism for detergents

- Quick Connect: the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun
- Integrated suction mechanism for detergents

Technical data

		K 5 Compact	K 5 Compact Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 500	max. 500
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	40	40
Connection load	kW	2.1	2.1
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	12	12
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	354 × 308 × 520	354 × 308 × 520

Equipment

		K 5 Compact	K 5 Compact Home
High-pressure hose	m	8	8
High-pressure gun		G 180 Q	G 180 Q
Telescopic handle		■	■
Detergent application via		Suction hose	Suction hose
Water suction		■	■
Vario Powerjet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home kit		-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-
Order no.		1.630-750.0	1.630-753.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 5 PREMIUM FULL CONTROL PLUS



The right setting for every job

Pressure level control and detergent dosing at the push of a button on the Full Control Plus Power Gun – the K 5 Premium Full Control Plus with hose reel offers greater control than ever before. Area performance approximately 40 m²/h.



1 Full Control Plus Power Gun

- With buttons for pressure regulation and detergent dosing.
- The LCD display on the Full Control Plus Power Gun enables users to easily check the setting they have applied.



2 3-in-1 multi jet spray lance

- Easily switch between flat jet, rotary and detergent nozzle by turning the spray lance.



3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, easy and convenient application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.



4 Hose reel

- With a practical reel, the high-pressure hose can always be stored neatly.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 5 Premium Full Control Plus

K 5 Premium Full Control Plus Home

- Full Control Plus Power Gun with +/- buttons and LCD display for pressure control and detergent dosing
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

- Full Control Plus Power Gun with +/- buttons and LCD display for pressure control and detergent dosing
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor

Technical data

		K 5 Premium Full Control Plus	K 5 Premium Full Control Plus Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 500	max. 500
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	40	40
Connection load	kW	2.1	2.1
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	13.1	13.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	411 × 305 × 584	411 × 305 × 584

Equipment

		K 5 Premium Full Control Plus	K 5 Premium Full Control Plus Home
High-pressure hose	m	8	8
High-pressure gun		G 180 Q Full Control Plus	G 180 Q Full Control Plus
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water suction		■	■
3-in-1 multi jet		■	■
Home kit		-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-
Order no.		1.324-630.0	1.324-633.0
Price			

- Included in the scope of supply.

K 5 FULL CONTROL PLUS



The right setting for every job

Pressure level control and detergent dosing at the push of a button on the Full Control Plus Power Gun – the K 5 Full Control Plus offers greater control than ever before. Area performance approximately 40 m²/h.



1 Full Control Plus Power Gun

- With buttons for pressure regulation and detergent dosing.
- The LCD display on the Full Control Plus Power Gun enables users to easily check the setting they have applied.



2 3-in-1 multi jet spray lance

- Easily switch between flat jet, rotary and detergent nozzle by turning the spray lance.



3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, easy and convenient application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.



4 Telescopic handle

- Made of high-quality aluminium.
- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 5 Full Control Plus

K 5 Full Control Plus Home

- Full Control Plus Power Gun with +/- buttons and LCD display for pressure control and detergent dosing
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base.
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor.

- Full Control Plus Power Gun with +/- buttons and LCD display for pressure control and detergent dosing
- Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base.
- Highly efficient water-cooled motor.

Technical data

		K 5 Full Control Plus	K 5 Full Control Plus Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 500	max. 500
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	40	40
Connection load	kW	2.1	2.1
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	12.7	12.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	397 × 305 × 584	397 × 305 × 584

Equipment

		K 5 Full Control Plus	K 5 Full Control Plus Home
High-pressure hose	m	8	8
High-pressure gun		G 180 Q Full Control Plus	G 180 Q Full Control Plus
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water suction		■	■
3-in-1 multi jet		■	■
Home kit		-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-
Order no.		1.324-520.0	1.324-521.0
Price			

- Included in the scope of supply.

K 5 FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job

The K 5 Full Control gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand – for every cleaning task. Suitable for regular use against medium dirt. Area performance approximately 40 m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure levels and a detergent mode ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the setting.



2 Parking position for easy accessory storage at all times

- The Full Control Power Gun and the connected spray lance can be stored conveniently in the device during work breaks.
- The Full Control Power Gun is always ready to hand and easily accessible.
- After the work is done, the Full Control Power Gun and the spray lance can be stored on the device to save space.



3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, easy and convenient application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.



4 Telescopic handle

- Made of high-quality aluminium.
- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		K 5 Full Control	K 5 Full Control Home	K 5 Full Control Car & Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure level display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5	20-max. 145 / 2-max. 14.5
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 500	max. 500	max. 500
Area performance approx.	m²/h	40	40	40
Connection load	kW	2.1	2.1	2.1
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	12.7	12.7	12.7
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	397 x 305 x 584	397 x 305 x 584	397 x 305 x 584
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	8	8	8
High-pressure gun		G 145 Q Full Control	G 145 Q Full Control	G 145 Q Full Control
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water suction		■	■	■
Vario Powerjet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Home kit		-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-	Rotating wash brush, 0.3-litre foam jet, car shampoo 3-in-1, 1 l
Order no.		1.324-500.0	1.324-503.0	1.324-505.0
Price				

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 4 PREMIUM FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job

The K 4 Premium Full Control with hose reel gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand – for every cleaning task. Suitable for occasional use against medium dirt. Area performance approx. 30m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure settings and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the setting.



2 Parking position for easy accessory storage at all times

- The Full Control Power Gun and the connected spray lance can be stored conveniently in the device during work breaks.
- The Full Control Power Gun is always ready to hand and easily accessible.
- After the work is done, the Full Control Power Gun and the spray lance can be stored on the device to save space.



3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, easy and convenient application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.



4 Hose reel

- With a practical reel, the high-pressure hose can always be stored neatly.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		K 4 Premium Full Control	K 4 Premium Full Control Home	K 4 Premium Full Control Car & Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13	20-130 / 2-13	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 420	max. 420	max. 420
Area performance approx.	m²/h	30	30	30
Connection load	kW	1.8	1.8	1.8
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.9	11.9	11.9
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	411 × 305 × 584	411 × 305 × 584	411 × 305 × 584
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	6	6	6
High-pressure gun		G 145 Q Full Control	G 145 Q Full Control	G 145 Q Full Control
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water suction		■	■	■
Vario Powerjet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Home kit		-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-	Rotating wash brush, 0.3-litre foam jet, car shampoo 3-in-1, 1 l
Order no.		1.324-100.0	1.324-103.0	1.324-110.0
Price				

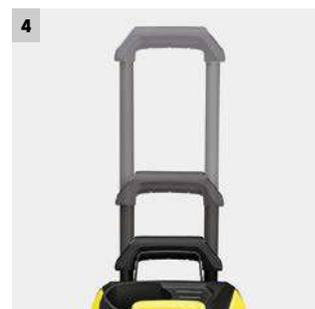
■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 4 FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job

The K 4 Full Control gives you more control than ever before. The pressure can be regulated on the spray lance to suit the surface, and the pressure level set can be checked on the Full Control Power Gun with a quick glance at the LED display. This means you always have the right setting at hand - for every cleaning task. Suitable for occasional use against medium dirt. Area performance approx. 30m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure settings and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The LED display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the setting.

2 Parking position for easy accessory storage at all times

- The Full Control Power Gun and the connected spray lance can be stored conveniently in the device during work breaks.
- The Full Control Power Gun is always ready to hand and easily accessible.
- After the work is done, the Full Control Power Gun and the spray lance can be stored on the device to save space.

3 Plug 'n' Clean

- Quick, easy and convenient application of detergents with the pressure washer.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.

4 Telescopic handle

- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		K 4 Full Control	K 4 Full Control Home	K 4 Full Control Car
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 420	max. 420	max. 420
Area performance approx.	m²/h	30	30	30
Connection load	kW	1.8	1.8	1.8
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.4	11.4	11.4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	397 × 305 × 584	397 × 305 × 584	397 × 305 × 584
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	6	6	6
High-pressure gun		G 145 Q Full Control	G 145 Q Full Control	G 145 Q Full Control
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water suction		■	■	■
Vario Powerjet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Surface cleaner		-	-	-
Pipe cleaning hose	m	-	-	-
Home kit		-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l	-
Car cleaning kit		-	-	Rotating wash brush, 0.3-litre foam jet, car shampoo 3-in-1, 1 l
Order no.		1.324-000.0	1.324-003.0	1.324-007.0
Price				

■ Included in the scope of supply.

		K 4 Full Control Car & Home	K 4 Full Control Car & Stairs	K 4 Full Control Home & Pipe
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with LED pressure setting display ■ Maximum stability thanks to low centre of gravity, hose guide and larger base ■ Highly efficient water-cooled motor
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 420	max. 420	max. 420
Area performance approx.	m²/h	30	30	30
Connection load	kW	1.8	1.8	1.8
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.4	11.4	11.4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	397 × 305 × 584	397 × 305 × 584	397 × 305 × 584
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	6	6	6
High-pressure gun		G 145 Q Full Control	G 145 Q Full Control	G 145 Q Full Control
Detergent application via		Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system	Plug 'n' Clean system
Water suction		■	■	■
Vario Powerjet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Surface cleaner		-	PS 40	-
Pipe cleaning hose	m	-	-	7.5
Home kit		T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l	-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		Rotating wash brush, 0.3-litre foam jet, car shampoo 3-in-1, 1 l	Rotating wash brush, 0.3-litre foam jet, car shampoo 3-in-1, 1 l	-
Order no.		1.324-008.0	1.324-012.0	1.324-011.0
Price				

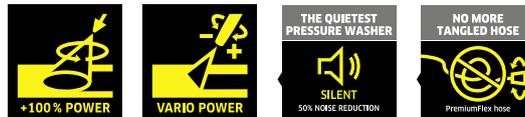
■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 4 SILENT



Ultra-quiet

The silent K 4 is ideal for occasional use against medium dirt. Its PremiumFlex hose with anti-twist system allows comfortable work without tangles or tripping. Area performance approx. 30 m²/h.



1 Innovative silent function

- 50 % reduction in perceived noise level compared to conventional devices in the same performance class.

2 PremiumFlex hose with anti-twist system

- Easy winding and unwinding of hose without tangling.
- The PVC-free material and special construction of the PremiumFlex hose ensure the necessary flexibility.

K 4 Silent

K 4 Silent Home

- Very quiet (max. 81 dB (A))
- Elastic storage strap with clip-in function
- Small and robust thanks to aluminium telescopic handle and compact design

- Very quiet (max. 81 dB (A))
- Elastic storage strap with clip-in function
- Small and robust thanks to aluminium telescopic handle and compact design

Technical data

	bar / MPa	20-up to 130 / 2-up to 13	20-up to 130 / 2-up to 13
Max. pressure			
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 420	max. 420
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	30	30
Connection load	kW	1.8	1.8
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	11.2	11.2
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	516 x 295 x 294	516 x 295 x 294

Equipment

High-pressure hose	m	6 / PremiumFlex with anti-twist system	6 / PremiumFlex with anti-twist system
High-pressure gun		Standard Quick Connect	Standard Quick Connect
Telescopic handle		■	■
Detergent application via		Suction	Suction
Water suction		■	■
Vario Power jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home kit		-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-
Order no.		1.637-350.0	1.637-353.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 4 COMPACT



So small. Yet so strong.

The K 4 Compact: particularly compact and with a water-cooled motor. For occasional use on moderate dirt. Quick and easy to transport and stow. Area performance approx. 30 m²/h.



1 Telescopic handle

- The aluminium telescopic handle can be extended for transport and retracted again for storage.

2 Water-cooled motor and outstanding performance

- The water-cooled motor impresses with its particularly long service life and high power.

K 4 Compact

K 4 Compact Home

- Quick Connect: the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun
- Integrated suction mechanism for detergents

- Quick Connect: the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun
- Integrated suction mechanism for detergents

Technical data

		K 4 Compact	K 4 Compact Home
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13	20-max. 130 / 2-max. 13
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 420	max. 420
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	30	30
Connection load	kW	1.8	1.8
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	11	11
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	348 × 308 × 520	348 × 308 × 520

Equipment

		K 4 Compact	K 4 Compact Home
High-pressure hose	m	6	6
High-pressure gun		G 180 Q	G 180 Q
Telescopic handle		■	■
Detergent application via		Suction hose	Suction hose
Water suction		■	■
Vario Powerjet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home kit		-	T 350 surface cleaner, stone and façade cleaner 3-in-1, 1 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-
Order no.		1.637-500.0	1.637-503.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 3 PREMIUM FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job

Pressure regulation on the spray lance to fit the surface and pressure level display on the Full Control Power Gun - the K 3 Premium Full Control with hose reel offers greater control than ever before. Area performance approximately 25 m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure settings and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The manual display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the setting.

2 Supports for accessories, high-pressure gun and cable

- Spray lances are always accessible and within easy reach.
- Generous hook for tidy storage of the hose and cable directly on the device.

3 Clean tank solution

- The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of detergents.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.

4 Hose reel

- With a practical reel, the high-pressure hose can always be stored neatly.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		K 3 Premium Full Control	K 3 Premium Full Control Home	K 3 Premium Full Control Car & Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with manual pressure level display ■ Hose reel ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with manual pressure level display ■ Hose reel ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with manual pressure level display ■ Hose reel ■ Detergent tank
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 120 / 2-max. 12	20-max. 120 / 2-max. 12	20-max. 120 / 2-max. 12
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 380	max. 380	max. 380
Area performance approx.	m²/h	25	25	25
Connection load	kW	1.6	1.6	1.6
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	5.6	5.6	5.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	351 × 281 × 600	351 × 281 × 600	351 × 281 × 600
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	6	6	6
High-pressure gun		G 120 Q Full Control	G 120 Q Full Control	G 120 Q Full Control
Detergent application via		Tank	Tank	Tank
Water suction		-	-	-
Vario Power jet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Home kit		-	T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l	T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-	Wash brush, foam jet, car shampoo, 0.5 l
Order no.		1.602-650.0	1.602-654.0	1.602-656.0
Price				

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 3 FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job

Pressure regulation on the spray lance to fit the surface and pressure level display on the Full Control Power Gun - the K 3 Full Control offers greater control than ever before. Area performance approximately 25 m²/h.



1 Full Control Power Gun and spray lances

- Three pressure settings and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- The manual display on the Full Control Power Gun allows easy checking of the setting.

2 Supports for accessories, high-pressure gun and cable

- Spray lances are always accessible and within easy reach.
- Generous hook for tidy storage of the hose and cable directly on the device.

3 Clean tank solution

- The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of detergents.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.

4 Telescopic handle

- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		K 3 Full Control	K 3 Full Control Car	K 3 Full Control Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with manual pressure level display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with manual pressure level display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with manual pressure level display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Detergent tank
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 120 / 2-max. 12	20-max. 120 / 2-max. 12	20-max. 120 / 2-max. 12
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 380	max. 380	max. 380
Area performance approx.	m²/h	25	25	25
Connection load	kW	1.6	1.6	1.6
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	4.4	4.4	4.4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	307 × 272 × 600	307 × 272 × 600	307 × 272 × 600
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	6	6	6
High-pressure gun		G 120 Q Full Control	G 120 Q Full Control	G 120 Q Full Control
Detergent application via		Tank	Tank	Tank
Water suction		-	-	-
Vario Power jet		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Pipe cleaning hose	m	-	-	-
Home kit		-	-	T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l
Car cleaning kit		-	Wash brush, foam jet, car shampoo, 0.5 l	-
Order no.		1.676-020.0	1.676-021.0	1.676-022.0
Price				

■ Included in the scope of supply.

		K 3 Full Control Car & Home	K 3 Full Control Home & Pipe
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with manual pressure level display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Power Gun with manual pressure level display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Detergent tank
Technical data			
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 120 / 2-max. 12	20-max. 120 / 2-max. 12
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 380	max. 380
Area performance approx.	m²/h	25	25
Connection load	kW	1.6	1.6
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	4.4	4.4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	307 × 272 × 600	307 × 272 × 600
Equipment			
High-pressure hose	m	6	6
High-pressure gun		G 120 Q Full Control	G 120 Q Full Control
Detergent application via		Tank	Tank
Water suction		-	-
Vario Power jet		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Pipe cleaning hose	m	-	7.5
Home kit		T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l	T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l
Car cleaning kit		Wash brush, foam jet, car shampoo, 0.5 l	-
Order no.		1.676-023.0	1.676-024.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 2 PREMIUM FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job

Pressure regulation and pressure checks on the Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance – the K 2 Premium Full Control with detergent tank allows more control than ever before. Area performance approx. 20 m²/h.



1 Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance and dirt blaster

- Three pressure settings and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- A symbol shows the pressure setting on the respective spray lance.



2 Supports for accessories, high-pressure gun and cable

- Spray lances are always within easy reach and everything can be compactly stored on the device once cleaning is complete.
- Generous hook for tidy storage of the hose and cable directly on the device.



3 Clean tank solution

- The practical detergent tank simplifies the application of detergents.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.



4 Telescopic handle

- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		K 2 Premium Full Control	K 2 Premium Full Control Home	K 2 Premium Full Control Car & Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance with pressure setting display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance with pressure setting display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Detergent tank 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance with pressure setting display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Detergent tank
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 110 / 2-max. 11	20-max. 110 / 2-max. 11	20-max. 110 / 2-max. 11
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 360	max. 360	max. 360
Area performance approx.	m²/h	20	20	20
Connection load	kW	1.4	1.4	1.4
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	4.6	4.6	4.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	246 × 280 × 586	246 × 280 × 586	246 × 280 × 586
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	6	6	6
High-pressure gun		G 120 Q	G 120 Q	G 120 Q
Detergent application via		Tank	Tank	Tank
Water suction		-	-	-
Full Control Click Vario Power Spray lance		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Home kit		-	T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l	T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l
Car cleaning kit		-	-	Wash brush, foam jet, car shampoo, 0.5 l
Order no.		1.673-420.0	1.673-426.0	1.673-428.0
Price				

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 2 FULL CONTROL



The right setting for every job

Pressure regulation and pressure checks on the Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance – the K 2 Full Control allows more control than ever before. Area performance approx. 20 m²/h.



1 Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance and dirt blaster

- Three pressure settings and a detergent setting ensure the optimal setting for every surface.
- The pressure can be regulated by twisting the Vario Power spray lance until the desired level is shown.
- A symbol shows the pressure setting on the respective spray lance.

2 Supports for accessories, high-pressure gun and cable

- Spray lances are always within easy reach and everything can be compactly stored on the device once cleaning is complete.
- Generous hook for tidy storage of the hose and cable directly on the device.

3 Detergent use

- Suction hose for use of detergents.
- Kärcher detergents increase efficiency and help protect and care for the surface being cleaned.

4 Telescopic handle

- For a convenient pulling height.
- Completely retractable for optimal storage.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		K 2 Full Control	K 2 Full Control Car	K 2 Full Control Home
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance with pressure setting display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Spray lance storage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance with pressure setting display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Spray lance storage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance with pressure setting display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Spray lance storage
Technical data				
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 110 / 2-max. 11	20-max. 110 / 2-max. 11	20-max. 110 / 2-max. 11
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 360	max. 360	max. 360
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	20	20	20
Connection load	kW	1.4	1.4	1.4
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	4.3	4.3	4.3
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	246 × 280 × 586	246 × 280 × 586	246 × 280 × 586
Equipment				
High-pressure hose	m	4	4	4
High-pressure gun		G 120 Q	G 120 Q	G 120 Q
Detergent application via		Suction	Foam jet	Suction
Water suction		-	-	-
Full Control Click Vario Power Spray lance		■	■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■	■
Home kit		-	-	T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l
Car cleaning kit		-	Wash brush, foam jet, car shampoo, 0.5 l	-
Order no.		1.673-400.0	1.673-408.0	1.673-404.0
Price				

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 2 Full Control Car & Home

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full Control Click Vario Power spray lance with pressure setting display ■ Telescopic handle ■ Spray lance storage
Technical data		
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	20-max. 110 / 2-max. 11
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 360
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	20
Connection load	kW	1.4
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	4.3
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	246 × 280 × 586
Equipment		
High-pressure hose	m	4
High-pressure gun		G 120 Q
Detergent application via		Foam jet
Water suction		-
Full Control Click Vario Power Spray lance		■
Dirt blaster		■
Home kit		T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l
Car cleaning kit		Wash brush, foam jet, car shampoo, 0.5 l
Order no.		1.673-406.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

K 2 COMPACT

Small and powerful



The K 2 Compact: more compact and powerful than ever before. For occasional use around the house to remove light dirt. Quick and easy to transport and stow. Area performance approximately 20m²/h.



1 Hose storage on the front cover

- The hose can be conveniently hung up on the front cover.

2 Sits comfortably in the hand

- The device is easy to transport. When the carrying handle is not needed, it disappears into the housing.

	K 2 Compact	K 2 Compact Home I K 2 Compact Car	K 2 Compact Car & Home
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Thanks to Easy Connect, the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun ■ Spray lance storage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Thanks to Easy Connect, the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun ■ Spray lance storage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Thanks to Easy Connect, the high-pressure hose is easy to handle, clicking quickly in and out of the device and trigger gun ■ Spray lance storage
Technical data			
Max. pressure	bar / MPa	max. 110 / max. 11	max. 110 / max. 11
Max. flow rate	l/h	max. 360	max. 360
Area performance approx.	m ² /h	20	20
Connection load	kW	1.4	1.4
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40	max. 40
Weight without accessories	kg	3.7	3.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	180 × 219 × 389	180 × 219 × 389
Equipment			
High-pressure hose	m	4	4
High-pressure gun		G 120 Q	G 120 Q
Detergent application via		Suction	Suction Foam jet
Water suction		-	-
3-in-1 multi jet		-	-
One-jet spray lance		■	■
Vario Power jet		-	-
Dirt blaster		■	■
Home kit		-	T 150 surface cleaner, Patio & Deck detergent, 0.5 l
Car cleaning kit		-	Wash brush, foam jet, car shampoo, 0.5 l
Order no.		1.673-500.0	1.673-503.0 -506.0
Price			1.673-509.0

■ Included in the scope of supply.



K 2 BATTERY



No power cable means even more flexible pressure washing.

This cordless pressure washer with a running time of up to 14 minutes is suitable for many different applications in and around the home – regardless of whether there's a power source available. Trigger gun with analogue display included.



1 Battery powered

- Cleaning without a power connection.
- With innovative Real Time Technology: remaining running and charging time is shown on the battery display.
- Compatible with the batteries of the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.



2 Trigger gun with analogue display

- Displays the selected cleaning mode.
- Displays the detergent mode.



3 Capable of suction

- Compatible with the Kärcher suction hose for cleaning regardless of whether a water connection is available.
- The suction hose can be purchased separately.



4 Detergent suction hose

- For applying detergent.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

K 2 Battery Set

K 2 Battery

- Battery powered
- Trigger gun with analogue display

- Battery powered
- Trigger gun with analogue display

Technical data

Technical data		K 2 Battery Set	K 2 Battery
Max. pressure	bar	110	110
Pressure range		-	-
Max. flow rate	l/h	340	340
Battery running time	min	14	14
Battery charging time	h	9	9
Weight without accessories	kg	4.5	4.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	245 × 303 × 629	245 × 303 × 629

Equipment

Equipment		K 2 Battery Set	K 2 Battery
Battery	V / Ah	36 / 5.0 / Battery Power	-
One-jet spray lance		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Battery charger		Battery Power 36 V standard charger	-
Water suction		■	■
Detergent application via		Suction hose	Suction hose
High-pressure gun		G 120 Q, Boost	G 120 Q, Boost
Order no.		1.117-220.0	1.117-200.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories

Product name	Order no.	Description	Price
Battery Power 36/50	2.445-031.0	36 V/5.0 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. LCD display to show the battery level. Suitable for use in all devices in the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.	
Battery Power 36 V fast charger	2.445-033.0	Full again in no time: with the fast charger, the 36 V/2.5 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery can be charged to 80% in just 45 minutes. Also suitable for all other batteries in the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.	

THE GAS-RUN RANGE – FOR INDIVIDUAL REQUIREMENTS

Maximum flexibility – without using any electricity at all. The G range makes it possible. Powerful petrol engines make the devices independent of the electricity supply. With solid frames and large wheels, the G range is also suitable for applications on challenging terrain. The G range – ideal, for example, for trailers, lorries, boats, driveways and lots more.



The Gas-run range

Cleanliness with no limits: the combustion-run G range makes completely self-sufficient work possible, far away from the nearest power outlet, and also impresses with excellent performance data. Thanks to solid frames and large wheels, the G range is also suitable for applications on challenging terrain. Some tried-and-tested applications include, for example, trailers, lorries, boats and driveways.

G 7.180

Cleanliness with no limits



Maximum flexibility – without electricity. The G range makes it possible. Thanks to their powerful petrol engines, these devices do not require an electricity supply. And thanks to sturdy frames and large wheels, the G range is also suitable for use on challenging terrain. The G range – ideal for trailers, lorries, boats, driveways and much more.



1 Foldable frame

- The foldable frame makes the G 7.180 light and easy to store.

2 Detachable detergent tank

- The detachable detergent tank makes filling up with detergent easy.
- The tank can be cleaned easily.

G 7.180

- Trigger gun holder
- Automatic choke
- Improved accessories

Technical data

Max. pressure	bar / MPa	18-180 / 1.8-18
Max. flow rate	l/h	590
Max. inlet temperature	°C	max. 40
Max. power	hp	max. 4.7
Weight without accessories	kg	28
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	609 x 508 x 889

Equipment

High-pressure hose	m	10
High-pressure gun		G 180 Q
Detergent application via		Tank
Vario Power spray lance		■
Dirt blaster		■
Integrated water fine filter		-

Order no. 1.107-390.0

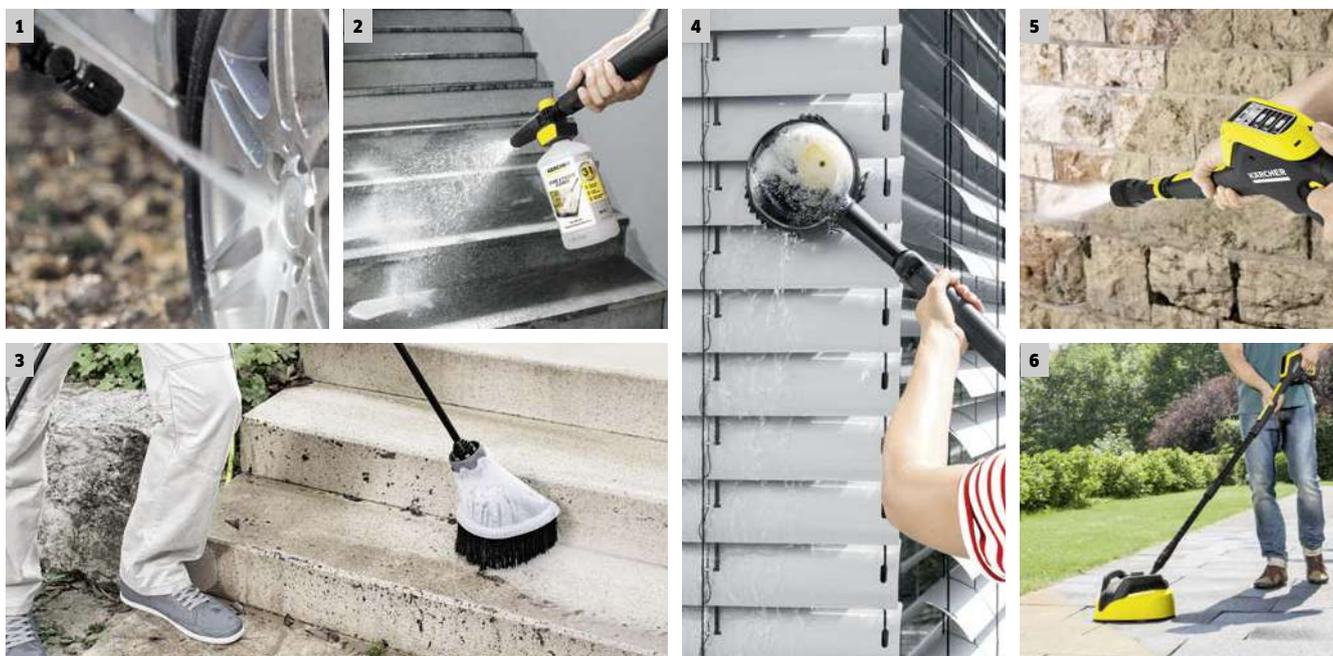
Price

■ Included in the scope of supply.

PERFECT EQUIPMENT - PERFECT CLEANLINESS

Kärcher's range of special accessories and detergents offers the right solution for every cleaning task. Whether it is brushes, spray lances, surface cleaners or special applications - dirt stands no chance against our versatile and powerful cleaning aids.





1 Great help for hard-to-reach corners

Close-range nooks and crannies are best accessed using the vario power jet short 360°. The 360° nozzle head and short spray lance ensure convenient cleaning. The optimum working angle reduces spray water to a minimum. The pressure can be continuously adjusted for sensitive surfaces.

2 FJ 10 C foam jet Connect 'n' Clean

The innovative foam jet for producing and applying powerful foam is ideal for cleaning cars, motorbikes, etc. The foam jet is available in a set with various detergents. Thanks to the practical quick-change system, the user can swap between the detergents with just a simple click.

3 Splash guard

The splash guard protects people and the environment from spray water and removed dirt. The transparent colour ensures surfaces that still need to be cleaned are clearly visible at all times – for efficient cleaning results. The different adapters enable it to be quickly and easily used with all current Vario Power spray lances, dirt blasters and 3-in-1 Multi Jets. Compatible for all K 2-K 7 class pressure washers.

4 WB 120 rotating wash brush

A new gearbox makes the rotating wash brush from Kärcher even more powerful – ensuring efficient and thorough cleaning. Three different attachments are now available: "universal" for all smooth surfaces, "car & bike" for particularly gentle cleaning of vehicles and "home & garden" specially for cleaning resistant surfaces such as stone or metal. Changing the attachment is quick and simple thanks to the integrated release lever.

5 Full Control Plus Power trigger gun and multi jet

With the Full Control Plus Power trigger gun, the pressure can be individually adapted depending on the cleaning task and surface using the buttons – for even more control when cleaning. The 3-in-1 multi jet spray lance combines the flat jet, the rotating jet and the detergent jet, removing the need to interrupt the work flow to change the spray lances.

6 T-Racer surface cleaners

The T-Racer surface cleaners remove dirt across large areas with their twin jet rotating arm. This allows you to clean around twice as fast as you would do with a spray lance. The hood reliably protects the operator and surroundings from spray water and sensitive surfaces can be treated gently using pressure regulation.

SURFACE CLEANERS

OUTDOOR



T-Racer, the surface cleaners from Kärcher, make cleaning exterior surfaces quick, efficient and spray-free. The pressure can be adjusted appropriately for gentle cleaning of various surfaces, such as wood or stone. Thanks to the innovative corner cleaning nozzle and the triangular shape, even corners and edges can be cleaned without any spray. With their twin jet rotating arm, Kärcher T-Racers are capable of removing dirt from a large area and clean twice as fast as a spray lance. Thanks to the so-called hovercraft effect, T-Racers are particularly easy to manoeuvre. For cleaning areas with lots of corners and edges, such as stairs, we recommend the power scrubber with the practical squeegee blade.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Surface cleaners					
T 450 T-Racer surface cleaner	1	2.643-214.0			For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. With additional power nozzle for efficient corner and edge cleaning. Switching is carried out easily using the pedal button. Protection grid for gravel surfaces, adjustable nozzle clearance for cleaning different surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. For devices in the K 4-K 7 ranges.
T 350 T-Racer surface cleaner	2	2.643-252.0			For splash-free cleaning of a wide range of surfaces. Adjustable nozzle clearance for cleaning different surfaces such as stone and wood, and handle for cleaning vertical surfaces, e.g. garage doors. For devices in the K 2-K 7 ranges.
PS 40 power scrubber surface cleaner	3	2.643-245.0			PS 40 power scrubber with 3 integrated high-pressure nozzles. Removes stubborn dirt from a wide variety of surfaces, powerfully, reliably and quickly. Ideal for stairs and edges. Includes integrated squeegee blade to remove dirty water.
Replacement nozzles accessories	4	2.643-338.0			High-quality replacement nozzles for easy replacement of accessory nozzles. Suitable for changing the nozzles on T-Racer surface cleaners in the K 2-K 7 ranges (except T 350), PC 20 gutter cleaners for K 3-K 7 and chassis cleaners for K 2-K 5.
T 350 replacement nozzles accessories	5	2.643-335.0			High-quality replacement nozzles for easy replacement of accessory nozzles. Suitable for changing T-Racer T 350 nozzles surface cleaner for the K 2 - K 7 ranges.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.



	1	2	3	4	5
K 7 Premium Full Control Plus	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 7 Premium Full Control Plus Home	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 7 Full Control Plus	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 7 Full Control Plus Home	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 7 Compact	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 7 Compact Home	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Compact	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Compact Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Premium Full Control Plus	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Premium Full Control Plus Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Full Control Plus	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Full Control Plus Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Full Control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Full Control Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 5 Full Control Car & Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Premium Full Control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Premium Full Control Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Premium Full Control Car & Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Full Control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Full Control Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Full Control Car	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Full Control Car & Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Full Control Car & Stairs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Full Control Home & Pipe	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Silent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Silent Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Compact	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 4 Compact Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 3 Premium Full Control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 3 Premium Full Control Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 3 Premium Full Control Car & Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 3 Full Control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 3 Full Control Car	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 3 Full Control Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 3 Full Control Car & Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 3 Full Control Home & Pipe	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Premium Full Control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Premium Full Control Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Premium Full Control Car & Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Full Control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Full Control Car	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Full Control Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Full Control Car & Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Compact	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Compact Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Compact Car	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Compact Car & Home	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Battery Set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
K 2 Battery	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
G 7.180	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

BRUSHES



A new generation of cleaning: the revolutionary WB 150 is the first high-pressure cleaning brush! The power brush cleans all surfaces in outside areas quickly, efficiently and gently. Thanks to the clever combination of a high-pressure jet and manual brush pressure, the power brush saves energy, water and up to 30% time. With its practical triangular shape, it also makes light work of corners and edges. Thanks to its new gearbox, the WB 120 rotating wash brush boasts more power than the previous model. Available separately, the three interchangeable attachments – "universal", "car & bike" and "home & garden" – enable a variety of surfaces to be cleaned efficiently and gently.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Brushes					
WB 150 power brush	1	2.643-237.0			WB 150 power brush for splash-free cleaning of sensitive surfaces. The efficient combination of high pressure and manual brush pressure saves energy, water and up to 30 % time.
WB 120 rotating wash brush	2	2.644-060.0 ■			WB 120 rotating wash brush with interchangeable attachment for cleaning smooth surfaces such as paint, glass or plastic. Quick and easy attachment changing thanks to the integrated release lever.
Interchangeable attachment universal for WB 120 and WB 100	3	2.644-062.0 ■			The interchangeable attachment universal for the rotating wash brush is ideally suited to cleaning smooth surfaces such as paint, glass or plastic.
Interchangeable attachment car & bike for WB 120 and WB 100	4	2.644-063.0 ■			The interchangeable attachment car & bike for the rotating wash brush is particularly suited to cleaning cars and motorbikes.
Interchangeable attachment home & garden for WB 120 and WB 100	5	2.644-064.0 ■			The interchangeable attachment home & garden for the rotating wash brush is ideally suited to cleaning resistant surfaces such as stone, metal or plastic.
WB 60 soft wash brush	6	2.643-233.0			WB 60 soft wash brush for cleaning larger surfaces such as cars, caravans, boats, conservatories and blinds. Good area performance with a working width of 248 mm.
Wheel washing brush	7	2.643-234.0			Wheel washing brush for effective 360° cleaning, even in hard-to-reach places. Uniform water distribution over 360° for even, all-round cleaning results.
Garden hose adapter	8	2.640-732.0			Adapter for garden hose connector for attaching all Kärcher brushes directly to garden hoses with quick-coupling system.

■ NEW □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

SPRAY LANCES AND EXTENSION PIECES



Whether it's the multi power jet with five different spray types, the vario power jet short 360° for optimum accessibility in close, angled areas, the dirt blaster with its rotating detail nozzle for particularly stubborn dirt, or the four-metre long telescopic spray lance for effective and convenient cleaning of elevated areas – Kärcher offers the right spray lance with the right accessories for every application.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Spray lances					
Telescopic spray lance	1	2.642-347.0			Telescopic spray lance (1.2-4 m) for easy cleaning of hard-to-reach areas. With shoulder strap, bayonet connection and integrated adjustable ergonomic trigger gun. Weight: approx. 2 kg.
Splash guard	2	2.642-706.0			Transparent splash guard for Kärcher pressure washers of classes K 2-K 7, protects operator and environment from spray water. Ideal for cleaning corners and edges.
Angled spray lance	3	2.638-817.0			The angled spray lance is extra long (around 1 m) for convenient cleaning of hard-to-reach places such as gutters and vehicle underbodies.
1-step lance extension	4	2.643-240.0			Lance extension for 0.4 m extension. For more effective cleaning of hard-to-reach places. Suitable for all Kärcher accessory parts.
VP 180 S vario power jet short 360° for K 2-K 7	5	2.643-254.0			The vario power jet short 360° with continuously adjustable pressure regulation and adjustable 360° joint is ideal for cleaning areas that are difficult to reach.
MJ 180 3-in-1 multi jet Full Control for K 7 FC Plus and K 7 Premium FC Plus	6	2.643-907.0			The 3-in-1 multi jet combines three spray types in one spray lance: high-pressure flat spray, detergent jet and rotary nozzle. Conveniently select the right jet by turning the multi jet, pressure regulation is via the G 180 Q power gun Full Control Plus.
MJ 145 3-in-1 multi jet Full Control for K 5 Premium FC Plus	7	2.643-906.0			
MP 180 multi power jet for K 6-K 7	8	2.643-238.0			Multi power jet with 5 spray types: detergent jet, high-pressure flat spray, rotary jet, point jet and wide, reduced pressure flat jet. Simply twist to select the right jet.
MP 145 multi power jet for K 3-K 5	9	2.643-239.0			
VP 180 vario power jet for K 7	10	2.642-726.0			
VP 145 vario power jet Full Control for K 4-K 5	11	2.642-725.0			From low-pressure detergent jet to high-pressure jet with continuous pressure regulation by simply turning the spray lance.
VP 120 vario power jet Full Control for K 2-K 3	12	2.642-724.0			
DB 180 dirt blaster for K 7	13	2.642-729.0			Dirt blaster with powerful rotary nozzle (rotating point jet) for especially stubborn dirt. Ideal for mossy or weather-worn surfaces.
DB 145 dirt blaster Full Control for K 4-K 5	14	2.642-728.0			
DB 120 dirt blaster Full Control for K 2-K 3	15	2.642-727.0			

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

HOSES



Whether you need a replacement hose or extension hose for more flexibility, Kärcher's high-quality range of hoses can meet all your needs. They are available either with Quick Connect or with the traditional screw connection. With the upgrade set, old devices can be fitted with the easy-to-use Quick Connect system at a later date, with the sole exception of hose reel devices.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
High-pressure replacement hose: with anti-twist system and Quick Connect system					
H 10 Q PremiumFlex anti-twist	1	2.643-585.0			Innovative PremiumFlex high-pressure hose with anti-twist system for twist-free work. 10 m long. Includes Quick Connect adapter. For devices in the K 2-K 7 ranges. Not suitable for hose reel devices or for Full Control devices in the K 4-K 7 ranges.
High-pressure replacement hose: system from 2009 with Quick Connect system					
H 9 Q high-pressure hose Quick Connect	2	2.641-721.0			For devices in the K 2-K 7 ranges with Quick Connect. For Kärcher Consumer pressure washers from 2009 or later, on which the hose is attached to the trigger gun and device with quick coupling. 9 m, 180 bar, 60°C.
High-pressure replacement hose kit: system from 1992					
HK 12 high-pressure hose kit	3	2.643-909.0			Upgrade set with 12 m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun and Quick Connect adapter for the K 2-K 7 ranges. Suitable for all Kärcher pressure washers manufactured between 1992 and 2017 without a hose reel.
HK 7.5 high-pressure hose kit	4	2.643-910.0			Upgrade set with 7.5 m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun and Quick Connect adapter for the K 2-K 7 ranges. Suitable for all Kärcher pressure washers manufactured between 1992 and 2017 without a hose reel.
HK 4 high-pressure hose kit	5	2.643-912.0			Upgrade set with 4 m high-pressure hose, high-pressure gun and Quick Connect adapter for the K 2 classes manufactured between 1992 and 2017.
Extension hose adapter kit	6	2.643-037.0			Two-part adapter set for connecting an extension hose with screw thread to a pressure washer with a Quick Connect system. Not for hose reel devices.
High-pressure extension hose: system up to 2007 and for devices without Quick Connect system					
XH 10 extension hose	7	2.644-019.0			High-pressure extension hose for greater flexibility. For devices in the K 2 to K 7 ranges with a screw connection (without Quick Connect). High-quality 10 m long hose. With hose kink protection and brass coupling for a long service life. Connects device and high-pressure hose.
High-pressure extension hose: system for devices with Quick Connect system					
XH 10 Q extension hose Quick Connect	8	2.641-710.0			High-pressure extension hose for greater flexibility. 10 m robust DN 8 quality hose for excellent durability. For K 3-K 7 devices with Quick Connect adapter. Connect between trigger gun and high-pressure hose.
XH 6 Q extension hose Quick Connect	9	2.641-709.0			High-pressure extension hose for greater flexibility. 6 m robust DN 8 quality hose for excellent durability. For K 2-K 7 devices with Quick Connect adapter. Connect between trigger gun and high-pressure hose.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

SPECIAL APPLICATIONS



The right accessory can transform a Kärcher pressure washer into a multi-purpose device and make it suitable for a number of additional applications, such as wet blasting and sandblasting or for cleaning pipes and gutters. The vario joint makes even hard-to-reach places easy to clean. The suction hose with filter allows water to be drawn from various sources such as ponds, water barrels and pools.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Special applications					
SH 5 suction hose	1	2.643-100.0			Allows the intake of water from alternative sources, such as water butts. 5 m long with filter backwash function, phthalate- and PVC-free, up to 90% recyclable and with extremely eco-friendly packaging. For devices in the K 4-K 7 ranges.
FJ 6 foam jet	2	2.643-147.0			Suitable for the generation and application of a powerful foam for the cleaning and care of cars, stone and wood surfaces and façades.
FJ 10 C foam jet Connect 'n' Clean with ultra foam cleaner 3-in-1	3	2.643-143.0			Quick-change system for detergent application. Change between different detergents with just 1 click. Available in a set with different detergents.
FJ 10 C foam jet Connect 'n' Clean with car shampoo 3-in-1	4	2.643-144.0			
PC 20 roof gutter and pipe cleaning kit	5	2.642-240.0			The 20 m roof gutter and pipe cleaning kit works independently using high pressure. Drains, pipe blockages and roof gutters can be cleaned effortlessly.
PC 15 pipe cleaning kit	6	2.637-767.0			Pipe cleaning kit with 15 m long, flexible hose for cleaning pipes, drains, and downpipes, and effective removal of blockages.
PC 7.5 pipe cleaning kit	7	2.637-729.0			Pipe cleaning kit with 7.5 m long, flexible hose for cleaning pipes, drains and downpipes, and effective removal of blockages.
Sand and wet-blasting kit	8	2.638-792.0			Sand and wet-blasting kit for removing rust, paint and stubborn dirt in combination with Kärcher spray agents.
Vario joint	9	2.640-733.0			180° continuously adjustable vario joint for cleaning hard-to-reach places. To be connected between high-pressure gun and accessories or lance extension and accessories.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

OTHER ACCESSORIES, BATTERIES AND BATTERY CHARGERS



Kärcher offers a comprehensive range of accessories to ensure that operators are well prepared and can work conveniently on all cleaning tasks. The G 180 Q Full Control Plus high-pressure gun with Quick Connect, for example, allows even better control with Full Control Plus devices – thanks to an LCD display and control keys for pressure and detergent. The G 180 Q sister version has also been extended by a few centimetres, thus allowing more ergonomic working. And with the garden hose adapter, all Kärcher brushes can be connected in no time directly to garden hoses with quick-coupling systems.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Miscellaneous					
G 180 Q Full Control Plus Power trigger gun	1	2.643-992.0			The replacement trigger gun with buttons for pressure levels and detergent dosing including LCD display and Quick Connect. For Full Control Plus devices in the K 5 Premium, K 7 and K 7 Premium ranges, starting 2017.
G 145 Q Full Control Power trigger gun	2	2.643-634.0			The replacement trigger gun with LED pressure level display allows the right pressure for every cleaning task to be selected. For Full Control pressure washers K 4 – K 5.
G 120 Q Full Control Power trigger gun	3	2.643-823.0			The trigger gun, which has a pressure level display and detergent mode, consistently allows you to choose the right settings for any cleaning task. For Full Control devices in the K 3 range.
G 180 Q Quick Connect trigger gun	4	2.642-889.0			The G 180 Q trigger gun, equipped with Quick Connect, is 13 cm longer than the previous model and offers even more convenience and ergonomics for cleaning with Kärcher pressure washers.
G 160 trigger gun	5	2.641-959.0			Extra trigger gun for Kärcher Consumer pressure washers in the K 2 to K 7 ranges. For all pressure washers on which the high-pressure hose is attached to the trigger gun with a clip (without Quick Connect).
Water filter	6	4.730-059.0			Water filter to protect the pressure washer pump against small dirt particles from impure water.
Adapter B	7	2.642-893.0			Adapter B for connecting current Kärcher Home & Garden accessories to trigger guns with a screw connection.
Adapter M	8	2.643-950.0			Adapter for connecting old trigger guns (trigger guns M, 96, 97) to current accessories. Suitable for Kärcher Home & Garden pressure washers manufactured up to 2010.
Adapter T	9	2.644-031.0 ■			Hose adapter for the telescopic spray lance. Suitable for Kärcher Home & Garden high-pressure hoses fitted with a clip (without Quick Connect).
O-ring set	10	2.640-729.0			Replacement O-ring set for easy replacement of O-rings and safety plugs on pressure washer accessories.
Batteries					
Battery Power 36 V	11	2.445-031.0 ■	1 piece(s)		36 V/5.0 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. LCD display to show the battery level. Suitable for use in all devices in the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.
Battery chargers					
Battery Power 36/25 fast charger	12	2.445-033.0 ■	1 piece(s)		Full again in no time: with the fast charger, the 36 V/2.5 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery can be charged to 80% in just 45 minutes. Also suitable for all other batteries in the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.

■ NEW ■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

QUALITY FROM TAP TO DEVICE



Kärcher garden hoses, adapters, universal connectors, etc. are ideally adapted to different applications and the corresponding device. Accessories designed specifically for Kärcher systems optimise high-pressure cleaning and garden watering. With their outstanding quality and durability, as well as convenient handling, they never fail to impress. All solutions are ready to use straight away.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Hose storage and hose trolley					
Hose reel HR 7.315 kit Premium 5/8"	1	2.645-165.0			Watering station with detachable hose reel, storage option for nozzles and sprinklers, large storage box and fixing option for spray lances. Fully equipped.
Hose trolley HT 3.420 kit 5/8"	2	2.645-167.0			Fully assembled hose trolley with height-adjustable push fork, angled hose connection, freewheeling crank handle and sophisticated folding function for space-saving storage.
Hose connection systems					
Universal hose connector Plus	3	2.645-193.0			Universal hose connector Plus with soft plastic recessed grips for comfortable handling. Compatible with all click systems.
Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop	4	2.645-194.0			Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop and soft plastic recessed grips for comfortable handling. Compatible with all click systems.
Hoses					
Hose set for pressure washers	5	2.645-156.0			Hose set for high-pressure cleaning and garden watering. With 10m PrimoFlex® hose (3/4"), G3/4 tap adapter, universal hose connector and universal connector with Aqua Stop.
Water supply hose set	6	2.645-258.0			Hose set for water supply (pressure washer, garden watering). With 10m PrimoFlex® hose (1/2"), hose connector with and without Aqua Stop, universal connection for taps without thread.
PrimoFlex® hose - 1/2" 20 m	7	2.645-138.0			The robust PrimoFlex® (1/2") garden hose is a 20m long, temperature-resistant (from -20 to 65°C) and physiologically safe water hose with pressure-proof coating. Bursting pressure: 24 bar.
PrimoFlex® hose 3/4" - 25 m	8	2.645-142.0			PrimoFlex® quality garden hose (3/4"). 25 m long. With pressure-resistant woven reinforcement. Contains no substances that are harmful to health. Bursting pressure: 24 bar. High temperature resistance from -20 to 65 °C.

□ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

CLEANING SOLUTIONS IN AND AROUND THE HOUSE. KÄRCHER DETERGENTS AND CARE AGENTS FOR OUTSIDE AREAS.

For over 30 years, at Kärcher, we have placed particular importance on environmental considerations and resource conservation in the development and production of our detergents and care agents, and our choice of the raw materials that go into them. The detergents, which are specifically designed for our devices, not only guarantee optimum cleaning results but also save water, time and energy. At least some degree of biodegradability is always guaranteed.



UV colour protection formula against plastic yellowing plus material protection formula for a longer service life.



The UV protection formula prevents subsequent darkening while the intensive care ingredients treat the wood structure.



Protective formula against resoiling plus protection against wind and weather, all in one.

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	PU	Order no./ quantity	Price
Universal detergents					
 <p>Universal Cleaner RM 626 Powerful universal cleaner for use with Kärcher pressure washers. With new active dirt remover which effortlessly removes oil, grease and stubborn mineral-bearing dirt with just cold water. For use all around the house and garden and on vehicles.</p>	<p>Pressure washer Connect the bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-753.0	
 <p>Universal Cleaner RM 555 Powerful multi-purpose cleaner which effortlessly removes oil, grease and mineral dirt. For garden furniture, vehicles, façades and all water-resistant surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-357.0	
 <p>Abrasive (bag) Fine spray agent (granulation 0.2 - 0.8 mm) for gentle cleaning of bricks, tiles, steel, hardwood and concrete. Perfect for rust and paint removal.</p>	<p>Pressure washer with jet system and jet gun For pressure washers in combination with the Kärcher sand and wet-blasting kit.</p>	25 kg	1	6.280-105.0	
Around the house					
 <p>Stone and Façade Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 611 Powerful stone and façade cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula for outstanding cleaning performance. With active dirt remover, protection formula against resoiling, and wind and weather protection. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on stone terraces, walls and façades all around the house and garden.</p>	<p>Pressure washer Connect the bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-765.0	
 <p>Stone and Façade Cleaner RM 623 This powerful cleaner effortlessly removes oil, grease, soot, dust and dirt caused by emissions from stone and aluminium façades, stone walls, patios and other stone surfaces.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-359.0	

	Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	PU	Order no./ quantity	Price
	<p>Wood Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 612</p> <p>Powerful wood cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a UV protection formula and intensive care. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on all treated and untreated wooden outdoor surfaces.</p>	<p>Pressure washer</p> <p>Connect the bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p> 	1 l	6	6.295-757.0	
	<p>Wood Cleaner 624</p> <p>For the thorough cleaning of all treated and untreated water-resistant wooden surfaces such as garden furniture, wooden floors and decking. Very gentle on materials.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually</p> <p>Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-361.0	
	<p>Plastic Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 613</p> <p>Powerful plastic cleaner with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a colour and material protection formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. Can be used on garden furniture, PVC window frames and other plastic surfaces.</p>	<p>Pressure washer</p> <p>Connect the bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect.</p> 	1 l	6	6.295-758.0	
	<p>Plastic Cleaner RM 625</p> <p>For the thorough cleaning of garden furniture, PVC window frames, children's slides and other plastic surfaces. Very gentle on materials.</p>	<p>With pressure washer or manually</p> <p>Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.</p>	5 l	1	6.295-358.0	
	<p>Glass Finisher 3-in-1 RM 627</p> <p>Saves time and effort: the 3-in-1 glass finisher ensures lasting cleanliness without spots or streaks and is particularly suitable for large, hard-to-reach windows (such as winter gardens and glass facades). With protective formula to keep surfaces cleaner for longer. Not effective on coated glass surfaces.</p>	<p>Pressure washer</p> <p>Connect wash brush to pressure washer and preclean glass surfaces with universal cleaner. Rinse off detergent with pressure washer. Apply glass finisher with the pressure washer and then rinse off with the pressure washer. Leave surface to dry.</p> 	1 l	6	6.295-474.0	
	<p>Patio & Deck Cleaner Concentrate</p> <p>Patio & deck cleaner concentrate for a materialfriendly cleaning of balcony and patio (wood/stone). Removes oil, grease, pollution and soot. Makes 5 l of diluted detergent.</p>	<p>Pressure washer</p> <p>This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use patio cleaner. Mix half a litre of patio cleaner with 4.5 litres of tap water (1:9) and dispense using a pressure washer with low pressure or using the foam jet.</p> <p>Manual</p> <p>Place suction hose into the bottle/can or pour detergent into the tank</p> <p>Pressure washer</p> <p>Apply with low pressure. Allow to soak. Then hose down with a high-pressure jet</p> <p>Pressure washer with foam jet</p> <p>Apply detergent via the foam jet</p> 	500 ml	8	6.295-842.0	
	<p>Spray Bottle</p> <p>Detergents and care agents can be applied effortlessly using the Kärcher pump spray bottle. With continuously variable adjustment of the spray jet and angle.</p>	<p>Manual</p> <p>Pour in detergent or care agent, apply pressure to the bottle by pumping, adjust spray jet and dispense.</p>	1 l	3	6.394-374.0	

ERADICATE DIRT: KÄRCHER DETERGENTS AND CARE AGENTS FOR VEHICLES.

Kärcher offers a wide range of cleaning solutions for this diverse application area, allowing cars and motorcycles to shine with cleanliness. Detergents exactly calibrated to the device remove even stubborn dirt in combination with the right accessories, saving time, water and energy in the process. Regular cleaning with our special detergents gives a new lustre and contributes to the longevity of the various materials.



Car shampoo for thoroughly cleaning off dirt picked up while on the road. The 3-in-1 formula for quick drying and a perfect shine.



Turns red when the correct contact time is reached: the Premium rim cleaner loosens even stubborn dirt, allowing it to be simply washed off afterwards.



Cleaning on two wheels - one for all purposes. The gel formula ensures that it adheres well to dirt during cleaning and is optimised for use on the materials found on motorbikes and even bicycles.

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	PU	Order no./ quantity	Price
Vehicle care  Car Shampoo 3-in-1 RM 610 Powerful car shampoo with unique 3-in-1 formula which offers exceptional cleaning performance thanks to the active dirt remover, as well as a quick dry and ultra-shine formula. For outstanding cleaning efficiency, care and protection in one step. To gently clean all vehicle types.	Pressure washer Connect the bottle to the pressure washer, put the suction hose in the bottle or pour the detergent into the tank. Dispense under low pressure, let it work in for a short while and then rinse thoroughly under high pressure. Repeated application increases the care and protection effect. 	1 l	6	6.295-750.0	
 Car Shampoo RM 619 Slightly alkaline, foaming detergent for thorough vehicle cleaning. Environmentally friendly and particularly gentle on all painted and plastic surfaces.	With pressure washer or manually Dispense using the pressure washer or mix (1:10) in a bucket and apply using a sponge. Let it work in for a short while, then rinse well.	5 l	1	6.295-360.0	
 Car Shampoo Concentrate 562 Car shampoo concentrate for material-friendly vehicle cleaning. Removes oil, grease, winter and street grime from paint, glass, plastic and chrome. Makes 5 l of diluted detergent.	Pressure washer This makes 5 litres of ready-to-use car shampoo. Mix half a litre of car shampoo with 4.5 litres of tap water (1: 9) and dispense using a pressure washer with low pressure or using the foam jet. Manual Mix 50 ml concentrate with 5 litres of tap water. Adjust concentrate depending on amount of dirt. Leave to take effect for a short time and rinse off with high pressure. 	500 ml	8	6.295-843.0	
 Ultra Foam Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 615 With extra foam booster for an even deeper clean. Thanks to the new active dirt remover, it effortlessly and quickly removes even oil and greasy dirt, as well as typical vehicle dirt and road dirt. Phosphate-free and gentle on materials.	With foam jet Fill the foam jet tank with ultra foam cleaner or connect to Connect 'n' Clean, adjust the dosage to min. or max. depending on the level of dirt and dispense. Let it work in for a short while, clean with a brush and then rinse under high pressure. Do not allow to dry. 	1 l	6	6.295-743.0	

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	PU	Order no./ quantity	Price
 <p>Rim Cleaner Premium RM 667 With maximum cleaning power and quick-action formula. Helps remove all kinds of dirt picked up by all common rim types while on the road. The intelligent colour change indicates how the detergent is taking effect over time.</p>	<p>Manual Spray the dry, cold rim from a short distance and leave to work for one to three minutes, depending on the degree of dirt. A reddish colour change shows that the cleaner is active. Rinse thoroughly afterwards (e.g. with high-pressure) or drive the vehicle through a wash system.</p>	500 ml	8	6.296-048.0	
					
 <p>Insect Remover 3-in-1 RM 618 Gently removes insects from paint surfaces, radiator grilles, external mirrors, panels and plastic.</p>	<p>Manual Spray undiluted. Allow to soak. Rinse surface with clear water.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-761.0	
					
 <p>Gel Glass Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 724 G For manual cleaning of glass and mirror surfaces as well as shiny, water-resistant surfaces. Removes even greasy and oily dirt. A dream to use thanks to the gel formula, which prevents any unwanted run-off on vertical surfaces.</p>	<p>Manual Spray onto surface, distribute evenly with a cloth and then rub clear.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-762.0	
					
 <p>Bike Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 44 Cleans motorbikes, bicycles and scooters gently and effectively removes mud, road dirt, tyre debris and oil. A dream to use thanks to the sticky gel formula.</p>	<p>Manual Spray on dry, cold bike and let it take effect for 3 to 5 minutes. Then rinse thoroughly. Do not clean hot parts.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-763.0	
					

KÄRCHER TO GO. ANYTIME. ANYPLACE.

When there is no power outlet nearby: with the battery-powered, mobile cleaning solutions from Kärcher in the medium- to low-pressure range, cleanliness will know no bounds, not even outdoors.





1 KHB 5 Battery - handheld power

The KHB 5 Battery with 18 V exchangeable battery system is the perfect solution for quick and flexible cleaning around the home, independently from the mains. With efficient but gentle medium pressure, you can thoroughly clean garden furniture, toys, bicycles and small patio areas. The innovative device is comfortable to hold, immediately ready to use once the hose is connected and can be flexibly extended using a variety of spray lances and accessories.



2 OC 3 - cleanliness for when you're out and about

From hiking boots to buggies to bicycles: keep everything sparkling clean while out and about with the OC 3 - and even the car can avoid getting dirty. The mobile cleaner is equipped with a powerful lithium-ion battery as well as a detachable water tank. Thanks to the gentle low pressure, even delicate components on the bicycle such as bearings or seals are not damaged. Three specific accessory boxes available as options enable even more effective cleaning. Each box can be attached to the bottom of the device. Further practical accessories such as a suction hose, or the cone jet nozzle for dog cleaning, make the OC 3 even more versatile.

KHB 5 BATTERY



Always handy

Connect the hose and it's ready to go: the innovative Kärcher KHB 5 Battery equipped with the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power exchangeable battery for quick, versatile intermediate cleaning in and around the home, without the need for a power connection.



1 Innovative device design

- The cleaning device is handheld. For excellent flexibility and freedom of movement.
- Can be stored compactly.

2 Battery powered

- Cleaning without a power connection.
- With innovative Real Time Technology: remaining running and charging time is shown on the battery display.
- Compatible with the batteries of the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.

3 More efficient and optimally adjusted medium pressure

- Medium pressure is advantageous because it is efficient, but also gentle on the surface.
- Adapted flat jet nozzle in the single spray lance and rotary nozzle for cleaning objects that do not require high pressure.

4 Wide range of optional accessories

- The PS 20 Handheld is ideally suited to cleaning small surfaces and steps efficiently.
- The MJ 24 Handheld combines five nozzles and one spray lance for cleaning and watering.
- Even hard-to-reach areas can be cleaned with the 360° joint of the VJ 24 Handheld.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

KHB 5 Battery

KHB 5 Battery Set

- Handheld pressure washer
- Compatible with the Kärcher 18 V Battery Power platform batteries

- Handheld pressure washer
- Equipped with an 18 V 2.5 Ah battery of the Kärcher Battery Power platform

Technical data

Max. pressure	bar	24	24
Pressure range		Medium pressure	Medium pressure
Max. flow rate	l/h	200	200
Battery running time	min	-	10
Battery charging time	min	-	250
Weight without accessories	kg	2.7	2.9
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	365 x 105 x 255	365 x 105 x 295

Equipment

Battery	V / Ah	-	18 / 2.5 / battery power
One-jet spray lance		■	■
Dirt blaster		■	■
Battery charger		-	Battery Power 18 V standard charger
Water suction		■	■
Order no.		1.328-000.0	1.328-100.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories

Product name	Order no.	Description	Price
Battery Power 18/25	2.445-034.0	18 V/2.5 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. LCD display to show the battery level. Suitable for use with all devices in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.	
Battery Power 18/50	2.445-035.0	18 V/5.0 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. LCD display to show the battery level. Suitable for use with all devices in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.	
Battery Power 18 V fast charger	2.445-032.0	The fast charger charges the 18 V/2.5 Ah exchangeable battery to 80% in just 40 minutes and can be used for all exchangeable batteries in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.	
PS 20 Handheld surface cleaner	2.644-018.0	This power scrubber is the ideal addition to the KHB 5 Battery cordless pressure washer for cleaning small areas and staircases.	
MJ 24 handheld 5-in-1 multi jet	2.644-056.0	Versatile 5-in-1 multi-jet spray lance for the KHB 5 Battery: the MJ 24 Handheld with point, flat, rinse, mist and stream jets. Easy to adjust by turning the nozzle head.	
VJ 24 Handheld 360° variable spray lance	2.644-057.0	Variable spray lance with adjustable 360° joint: the VJ 24 Handheld for the KHB 5 Battery is ideally suited to cleaning hard-to-reach areas.	

MOBILE OUTDOOR CLEANER



Mobile cleaning has never been this compact

The extremely compact Mobile Outdoor Cleaner with built-in battery and water tank is easy to transport and stow. For a wide variety of applications without electrical or water connection anywhere, anytime.



1 Compact device design

- Convenient storage of the spiral hose and trigger gun under the detachable water tank.
- Easy to transport, with space-saving storage.



2 Integrated lithium-ion battery

- Mobile cleaning independent of a power source.
- Long battery running time, meaning it can be used several times before it must be recharged. The LED warns you when the battery is low.



3 Efficient, but gentle low pressure

- Low pressure offers the advantage that cleaning is both efficient and extremely gentle at the same time.
- The standard nozzle with flat spray enables visible cleaning performance. The cone jet nozzle is ideal for more sensitive cleaning of dog paws.



4 Wide range of accessories

- Various applications can be expanded and perfected with additional accessories.
- An Adventure Box, Bike Box and Pet Box, as well as a practical storage box, are available and can be mounted on the device. All accessories are also available individually.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

OC 3

- Very compact, easy-to-carry and easy-to-store cleaning device
- Mobile, independent cleaning thanks to the integrated battery and detachable water tank

OC 3 Adventure Box

- Very compact, easy-to-carry and easy-to-store cleaning device
- Mobile, independent cleaning thanks to the integrated battery and detachable water tank
- Perfectly coordinated accessories in a practical clip-on storage box, for cleaning outdoor equipment for anyone who's out and about a lot.

Technical data

Pressure range		Low pressure	Low pressure
Flow rate	l/min	max. 2	max. 2
Battery running time	min	15	15
Battery charging time	min	180	180
Weight without accessories	kg	2.2	2.2
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	277 × 234 × 201	277 × 234 × 201

Equipment

Water tank volume	l	4	4
Lithium-ion battery		■	■
Spiral hose	m	2.8	2.8
Flat jet nozzle, device filter		■	■
Battery charging cable		■	■
Storage box		-	■
Universal brush		-	■
Bike cleaner		-	-
Microfibre cloth		-	-
Suction hose		-	■
Cone jet nozzle, pet cleaning brush, pet towel		-	-
Order no.		1.680-000.0	1.680-002.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

OC 3 Bike Box

- Very compact, easy-to-carry and easy-to-store cleaning device
- Mobile, independent cleaning thanks to the integrated battery and detachable water tank
- Bike cleaning made easy with the right accessories in the clip-on storage box

OC 3 Pet Box

- Very compact, easy-to-carry and easy-to-store cleaning device
- Mobile, independent cleaning thanks to the integrated battery and detachable water tank
- Accessories in the practical storage box tailored to gentle cleaning of sensitive pets

Technical data

Pressure range		Low pressure	Low pressure
Flow rate	l/min	max. 2	max. 2
Battery running time	min	15	15
Battery charging time	min	180	180
Weight without accessories	kg	2.2	2.2
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	277 × 234 × 201	277 × 234 × 201

Equipment

Water tank volume	l	4	4
Lithium-ion battery		■	■
Spiral hose	m	2.8	2.8
Flat jet nozzle, device filter		■	■
Battery charging cable		■	■
Storage box		■	■
Universal brush		■	-
Bike cleaner		■	-
Microfibre cloth		■	-
Suction hose		-	-
Cone jet nozzle, pet cleaning brush, pet towel		-	■
Order no.		1.680-003.0	1.680-004.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

EXPANSION THANKS TO A VARIETY OF ACCESSORIES



The universal Mobile Outdoor Cleaner can be expanded optimally using a variety of accessory boxes and individual accessories. The Adventure, Bike and Pet accessory boxes offer exactly the right accessories for simplifying and enhancing the respective cleaning operation. All accessories are available individually.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Mobile Cleaning					
Car Adapter	1	2.643-876.0			Never run out of power on the go: with the car adapter, the OC 3 mobile outdoor cleaner can be conveniently operated via the car battery.
Adventure Box	2	2.643-857.0			With the adventure box's optimally tailored accessories, outdoor equipment can be cleaned effortlessly, anywhere. Ideal for anyone who is on the road a lot.
Bike Box	3	2.643-858.0			With the bike box's optimally tailored accessories, bikes and bike equipment can be cleaned effortlessly, anywhere.
Pet Box	4	2.643-859.0			With the pet box's optimally tailored accessories, pets/dog paws can be cleaned effortlessly, anywhere.
Universal Brush	5	2.643-870.0			The universal brush is adapted to the trigger gun of the pressure washer, breaks up stubborn dirt and is gentle on sensitive components.
Suction Hose	6	2.643-871.0			The suction hose for mobile cleaning is adapted to the pressure washer and enables the use of alternative water sources such as wells or water canisters.
Cone Jet Nozzle	7	2.643-875.0			The cone jet nozzle makes cleaning your pet fast and easy. It is adapted to the trigger gun of the pressure washer and generates a soft shower jet.
Microfibre Cloth	8	2.643-872.0			The objects being cleaned can be dried with the high-quality fleece microfibre cloth before being stowed away.
Pet Towel	9	2.643-873.0			Special microfibre cloth for drying off dogs. Absorbs a lot of water and eliminates unpleasant odours.
Pet Cleaning Brush	10	2.643-874.0			Thorough cleaning of animal fur: the pet cleaning brush removes even stubborn dirt from fur.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

THE PCL 4 PATIO CLEANER: FOR MAKING PATIOS AS GOOD AS NEW

Let's put an end to energy-sapping scrubbing. With the PCL 4, wood or stone surfaces around the house never have to be cleaned by hand again. This is because, thanks to the rotating roller brushes and adjustable water flow, the PCL 4 thoroughly and effortlessly removes dirt such as algae, moss and leaves from exterior surfaces.





1 Efficient and even cleaning

Innovative, reverse-rotating roller brushes ensure thorough and even cleaning of a variety of outdoor surfaces - and promise outstanding cleaning results.

2 Intelligent consumption instead of wasting water

The manual water regulation ensures that only as much water is used as the cleaning task requires.

3 Cleaning right up to the edge

Since the motor is fixed in the centre of the device, the roller brushes can clean right up to the edge. This allows you to conveniently remove dirt along the walls of your house.

4 Ergonomic working posture

The PCL 4 has been ergonomically designed so that it is always possible to maintain an upright working posture, no matter how tall you are.

5 Can be used on a variety of different exterior surfaces

Thanks to the fact that replacement does not require tools, the PCL 4 is ready to clean wood and stone surfaces in no time.

PCL 4



Efficient and even patio cleaning

The PCL 4 thoroughly and evenly removes even stubborn dirt thanks to the way the device combines rotating roller brushes, adjustable water volume and a powerful motor.

NEW



1

1 Two high-quality rotating roller brushes

- Thorough and even cleaning of various exterior surfaces with good area performance.



2

2 Two nozzles above the roller brushes

- Loosens and removes dirt in a single step. Removes stubborn dirt.



3

3 Water volume can be regulated via a valve

- Water-efficient cleaning.



4

4 Central attachment of the roller brushes

- Cleaning up to the edge of the surface - even for corners and edges.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

PCL 4

- Exchangeable roller brushes to increase cleaning versatility
- Storage rest that protects the bristles
- Cleaning of wood and stone surfaces

Technical data

Max. pressure	bar / MPa	10 / 1
Pressure range		Low pressure
Water consumption at 4 bar	l/h	max. 180
Rated input power	kW	0.6
Brush speed	rpm	600-800
Roller brush working width	mm	300
Bristle material		polyamide
Weight	kg	5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	1281 × 307 × 350

Equipment

Two roller brushes for wooden surfaces	■
Two water nozzles	■
Valve for controlling the water volume	■
Storage position	■
Hanging storage loop	■
Power cable	■
Ergonomic handle and grip	■
Order no.	1.644-000.0
Price	

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories

Product name	Order no.	Description	Price
Roller brushes for stone surfaces	2.644-121.0	Ideal for patio cleaning; the two-part roller brush set for the PCL 4. Effortlessly removes organic growth or moss from exterior stone surfaces.	

VANQUISH THE WEEDS. DON'T LET THEM DEFEAT YOU.

Weeds are often hard to keep in check. Whether you are bent over or kneeling, the work is tiresome and painful. There seems to be no end-all solution to their uncontrolled growth. But now, the Kärcher WRE 4 Battery is taking the fight to the weeds. The battery-powered device removes weeds and moss from crevices and edges quickly and efficiently – so you can enjoy the weed-free space painlessly.





1 Many potential applications

The WRE 4 Battery removes moss from hard surfaces such as interlocking stones, cobblestone, exposed aggregate concrete slabs and tiles as well as removing moss and weeds from crevices.

2 Fast and efficient

The innovative brush head with specially aligned bristles, as well as the high brush speed, ensure that unwelcome weeds and moss are removed quickly and efficiently.

3 Simple brush replacement

The brush can be changed easily without tools - for simple replacement of the worn bristle strap.

4 Comfortable working posture

The aluminium telescopic handle enables an upright working position, no matter how tall you are. The swivelling brush head can be individually adjusted to suit different cleaning situations and people of different heights.

5 Cleaning right up to the edge

Thanks to its cone-shaped design, the brush head gets into the edges perfectly. This allows weeds along curbs, steps, garden walls and house walls to be completely removed.

6 Maximum freedom of movement

The battery-powered WRE 4 Battery does not need an annoying power cord, which makes cleaning around the house a whole lot easier. The battery can also be used in other 18 V Battery Power platform devices.

WRE 4



Remove weeds effortlessly and efficiently.

The ergonomic WRE 4 Battery cordless weed remover with an innovative brush head and a brush changing system that does not require tools removes weeds and moss effortlessly from surfaces as well as joints and edges.



1 Innovative nylon brush

- Quickly and powerfully removes unwelcome weeds and moss.



2 Brush replacement without tools

- For easily changing the worn bristle brush.



3 Aluminium telescopic handle

- Ensures an upright working position, even for people of different heights.



4 Swivelling cleaning head

- Angles can be adjusted to suit different cleaning situations and people of different heights.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

WRE 4 Battery Set

WRE 4 Battery

- 18 V Battery Power platform device
- Telescopic aluminium handle enables an upright working position
- Integrated hanging storage loop for simple storage

- 18 V Battery Power platform device
- Telescopic aluminium handle enables an upright working position
- Integrated hanging storage loop for simple storage

Technical data

Brush speed	rpm/min	2300-2800	2300-2800
Brush diameter	mm	180	180
Bristle material		Nylon	Nylon
Battery voltage	V	18	18
Battery type		Li-ion battery	Li-ion battery
Battery running time	min	15	-
Battery charging time	h	4	-
Weight	kg	2.6	2.6
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1374 x 234 x 361	1374 x 234 x 361

Equipment

Bristle strap	■	■
Splash guard	■	■
Parking position	■	■
Aluminium telescopic handle	■	■
Hanging storage loop	■	■
Safety switch	■	■
Battery	■	-
Battery charger	■	-
Order no.	1.445-241.0	1.445-240.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories

Product name	Order no.	Description	Price
Battery Power 18/25	2.445-034.0	18 V/2.5 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. Battery Power to show the battery level. Suitable for use with all devices in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.	
Battery Power 18/50	2.445-035.0	18 V/5.0 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. Battery Power to show the battery level. Suitable for use with all devices in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.	
Fast Charger Battery Power 18 V	2.445-032.0	The fast charger charges the 18 V/2.5 Ah exchangeable battery to 80% in just 40 minutes and can be used for all exchangeable batteries in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.	
Bristle strap	2.445-240.0	Bristle rink made of nylon for quickly replacing worn bristles on the WRE 4 Battery weed remover.	

SWEEPING - FIVE TIMES FASTER THAN WITH A BROOM

Sweeping really can be that simple. With Kärcher sweepers, footpaths, driveways and garage entrances or patios can be cleaned quickly, conveniently and reliably. All exterior surfaces are cleaned spotlessly in no time - without the effort of bending down. No broom can match their cleaning performance.





1 Fast, faster, Kärcher

With our sweepers, users clean up to five times faster than with a broom and dustpan - without any effort or stress. This makes sweeping fun!

2 Cleanliness down to the last detail

The long bristles on the side brushes of our manual sweepers ensure thorough cleaning on edges.

3 Easy removal

The waste container reliably picks up the dirt when sweeping. It can be easily removed for emptying: lift up, empty, done! Without any contact with dirt.

4 Flexible and comfortable

The push handle of the sweepers is height-adjustable and can be completely folded down if necessary.

5 Simple and compact

All our sweepers can be stowed in a space-saving manner with little effort: simply fold up the push handle and place the sweeper in an upright position. Done!

6 Stand-alone

The waste containers can be removed easily and are designed so that they can stand on their own.

SWEEPERS



Faster than any broom

Who would have thought that sweeping could be so simple? With Kärcher sweepers, pavements, roads, driveways and yards can be swept up to five times faster than with a dustpan and broom. The waste is reliably drawn into the waste container: easy, quick and tidy. This is how to sweep today!



1



2



3



4

1 Two pairs of side brushes (S 650 2-in-1)

- Standard side brushes for dry waste, plus side brushes with harder bristles for wet waste.
- Greater flexibility with two side brushes. The long bristles ensure thorough cleaning even on edges.

2 No contact with dirt

- Side brushes and a roller brush transport the waste directly to the waste container, which is protected against the wind.
- It's easy to stay clean: lift, empty and that's it. No contact with the dirt.

3 Space-saving storage

- With its fold-down push handle, the sweeper can be stored upright, thus taking up very little space.

4 Adjustable push handle with comfortable grip

- Convenient, thermally coated handling surface on the push handle ensures that it remains at a comfortable temperature, no matter the weather.
- No back strain thanks to a height adjustable push handle (features a single extension adjustment, 2 angle settings).

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		S 650 2-in-1	S 650 Plus	S 650
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Two side brushes for dry waste and two side brushes for wet waste ■ Convenient, stand-alone waste container ■ Adjustable push handle with comfortable grip 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 2 side brushes and 1 trash picker ■ Convenient, stand-alone waste container ■ Adjustable push handle with comfortable grip 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Two side brushes ■ Convenient, stand-alone waste container ■ Adjustable push handle with comfortable grip
Technical data				
Max. area performance	m ² /h	1800	1800	1800
Recommended for areas over	m ²	40	40	40
Working width with side brushes	mm	650	650	650
Waste container	l	16	16	16
Number of side brushes	piece(s)	2	2	2
Trash picker	piece(s)	-	1	-
Weight, ready to use	kg	9.9	9.9	9.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	1111 × 650 × 935	1111 × 650 × 935	1111 × 650 × 935
Order no.		1.766-307.0	1.766-305.0	1.766-300.0
Price				

		S 550	S 750
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ One side brush ■ Convenient, stand-alone waste container ■ Adjustable push handle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ One extra-large side brush with adjustable contact pressure ■ Convenient, stand-alone waste container ■ Adjustable ergonomic push handle
Technical data			
Max. area performance	m ² /h	1600	2500
Recommended for areas over	m ²	30	60
Working width with side brushes	mm	550	700
Waste container	l	16	32
Number of side brushes	piece(s)	1	1
Trash picker	piece(s)	-	-
Weight, ready to use	kg	9.2	12.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	1111 × 590 × 935	1119 × 780 × 995
Order no.		1.766-200.0	1.766-910.0
Price			

Accessories			
Product name	Order no.	Description	Price
Side brush for wet waste	2.644-026.0	Two sweeper side brushes with special brush configuration for wet waste. Suitable for the S 500 to S 650 sweepers.	

KÄRCHER LEAF BLOWERS – WHIPPING UP A STORM

No matter what time of year it is: the Kärcher leaf blowers are well-equipped to deal with all eventualities. It can be used to quickly and effortlessly remove fallen leaves, hedge trimmings and cut grass. Loose dirt around the house or garage can also be removed in no time. It also reaches the uneven patches, corners and edges where sweepers reach their limits.





1 Familiar Kärcher power

The volume flow and air speed are perfectly balanced and ensure the powerful and efficient removal of leaves, garden cuttings and dirt from around the house.

2 Maximum freedom of movement

Not having an irritating power cord makes cleaning around the house significantly easier. The battery can also be used in other platform devices.



3 Effortless working guaranteed

Perfect balance and an ergonomic handle enables to work with the leaf blower without getting tired.



4 Full control

The flat nozzle ensures that leaves and loose dirt can be removed and blown into a heap in a controlled way. The integrated debris scraper wet leaves and compacted dirt.

LEAF BLOWERS

Powerful leaf blowers. Maximum mobility.

Powerful 18 V and 36 V li-ion cordless leaf blowers for removing fallen leaves, loose dirt and cut material of any kind all year round. The devices are well-balanced and boast ergonomic handling.



NEW



1 Blow tube

- Powerful removal of leaves and loose dirt around the home and in the garage.



2 Detachable flat nozzle

- For precise and spot cleaning. The leaves can, for example, be specifically blown into a pile.



3 Two-step power control

- Maximum power or maximum running time: the output can be adjusted to individual requirements.



4 Integrated debris scraper

- Wet leaves and compacted dirt can be loosened using the debris scraper.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

LBL 4 Battery Set

LBL 4 Battery



- 36 V Battery Power platform device
- Two-step power control: choose between max. running time and max. performance
- Bayonet adapter coupling: detachable blow tube ensures space-saving storage

- 36 V Battery Power platform device
- Two-step power control: choose between max. running time and max. performance
- Bayonet adapter coupling: detachable blow tube ensures space-saving storage

Technical data

Air speed	km/h	250	250
Volume flow	m ³ /h	330	330
Speed adjustment		yes	yes
Speed settings		2	2
Battery voltage	V	36	36
Battery type		lithium-ion battery	lithium-ion battery
Battery running time	min	12	-
Battery charging time	min	45 min (80%) / 65 min (100%)	-
Weight	kg	3.0	2.2
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	975 × 170 × 305	975 × 170 × 305

Equipment

Blow tube	■	■
Flat nozzle incl. debris scraper	■	■
Battery	■	-
Battery charger	■	-
Order no.	1.445-160.0	1.445-150.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

LBL 2 Battery Set

LBL 2 Battery



- 18 V Battery Power platform device
- Bayonet adapter coupling: detachable blow tube ensures space-saving storage

- 18 V Battery Power platform device
- Bayonet adapter coupling: detachable blow tube ensures space-saving storage

Technical data

Air speed	km/h	210	210
Volume flow	m ³ /h	220	220
Speed adjustment		no	no
Speed settings		-	-
Battery voltage	V	18	18
Battery type		lithium-ion battery	lithium-ion battery
Battery running time	min	15	-
Battery charging time	h	4	-
Weight	kg	2.5	2.0
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	975 × 170 × 305	975 × 170 × 305

Equipment

Blow tube	■	■
Flat nozzle incl. debris scraper	■	■
Battery	■	-
Battery charger	■	-
Order no.	1.445-110.0	1.445-100.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

MOWS THE LAWN. INCREASES LEISURE TIME.

Simply put your feet up and enjoy the garden while the RLM 4 mows the lawn. Thanks to multi-sensor technology, flexible programming and its ability to climb slopes of up to 45 per cent, the robotic lawn mower autonomously ensures the perfect green space. The four-blade system guarantees razor-sharp grass cutting. And the finely cut grass does not need to be disposed of because it remains on the lawn as a natural fertiliser. When it needs charging, the RLM 4 drives into the charging station automatically. Garden maintenance has never been so easy.





1 Quiet mowing

You can barely hear the RLM 4 at work, ensuring relaxing time in the garden.

2 Mulch principle

The finely cut grass remains on the lawn as a natural fertiliser.

3 Convenient operation

The display makes it possible for you to set your preferred mowing times or manually start and stop the robotic lawn mower. The cutting height can be effortlessly adjusted from 25 to 55 mm and checked using a built-in magnifying glass.

4 Narrow sections

The RLM 4 can traverse narrow sections at least 60 cm wide without problems.

5 Neat edges

The RLM 4 can also mow the edge of the lawn at level transitions. No manual trimming necessary.

6 Rain sensor

The RLM 4 mows the lawn in all weather conditions, but will drive into the charging station automatically when it rains if you program it to do so.

RLM 4



Caring for your lawn has never been easier.

The RLM 4 robotic lawn mower mows the lawn all on its own, freeing up valuable spare time. With cutting blades for razor-sharp grass cutting and mulching blades to support the mulching function.



1

1 Four-blade system for a perfect cutting result

- Blades sharpened on both sides for a perfect cutting result.
- Mulching blades protect against dirt in the casing and ensure a fine mulch cut.



2

2 Capable of dealing with inclines of up to 45 per cent

- The mountaineer of its class. The RLM 4 effortlessly masters slopes in the garden up to a gradient of 45 per cent.
- Rubber-coated wheels with a non-slip tread ensure optimal traction and very good ground adhesion.



3

3 Automatic charging system

- The RLM 4 automatically travels back to its charging station when the battery is almost empty.



4

4 Multi-sensor technology

- The RLM 4 automatically changes its direction of travel after collisions. When the device is lifted up, the blades stop.
- The adjustable rain sensor allows you to select whether the RLM 4 is to return to the charging station when it rains or whether it should continue mowing.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

RLM 4

- 45 per cent incline
- Three freely selectable starting points
- Number of blades: 4

Technical data

Area performance	m ²	500
Battery voltage	V	18
Battery capacity	Ah	2.25
Battery type		lithium-ion battery
Battery charging time 100%	min	45
Mowing duration per battery charge	min	50
Cutting width	mm	200
Cutting height	mm	25-55
Weight without accessories	kg	8.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	598 × 400 × 285

Equipment

Charging station		■
Boundary wire	m	100
Lawn pegs	piece(s)	90
Order no.		1.445-000.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

Accessories

Product name	Order no.	Description	Price
Lawn pegs	2.445-024.0	Kärcher robotic lawn mower accessories: lawn pegs for securing the boundary wire on the lawn. Grow into the lawn quickly and keep the boundary wire where it belongs.	
Boundary wire	2.445-025.0	Shows the robotic lawn mower the way around your garden: the 150 m boundary wire for safely navigating the lawn area.	
Replacement blade kit	2.445-026.0	The replacement cutting blades for the robotic lawn mower ensure razor-sharp grass cutting. The blades are fully sharpened and hardened on both sides for a longer service life.	
Boundary wire repair kit	2.445-027.0	With the boundary wire repair kit for the Kärcher robotic lawn mower, wire breakages can be reliably repaired and the boundary wire can be connected and extended as required.	

ENJOY YOUR GARDEN - WITH A CLEAR CONSCIENCE

A lush green and blooming garden needs a lot of care and water. Kärcher garden products combine innovative advanced technology with sustainability, allowing water consumption to be responsible whilst conserving resources. In practical terms, this means that the necessary water is intelligently controlled, distributed by energy-efficient means and delivered precisely where it is needed while wasting as little as possible.



Table of contents

Watering systems	Page 108
Pumps	Page 132
Submersible pumps	Page 134
Booster pumps	Page 138
Accessories for pump systems	Page 148



Everything your garden needs

Kärcher has been working hard to make the hearts of gardening enthusiasts beat a little faster. Our pumps and watering products, designed to work in perfect unison, allow them to work responsibly with natural resources and offer convenient application solutions. With our Home & Garden pumps, for example, you can use water from alternative sources. Thanks to innovative control technology, only as much water as needed is used. Our robust, flexible and kink-resistant Kärcher quality hoses transport the desired water volume. And the seasonally installed Kärcher Rain System® enables convenient water distribution. At Kärcher, you will find everything your garden needs.

1 Pumps for every requirement

Whether you want to supply your home and garden with reclaimed water from alternative sources or remove unwanted water quickly and easily, Kärcher has the right pump for you.

2 Self-service for your plants

Whether it is on a daily basis, or when you are on holiday or out and about: you do not have to worry about your garden. Water timers from Kärcher automatically control when your garden is watered – either in accordance with your plan or on the basis of weather data.

3 A range of treats for the whole garden

Watering with Kärcher means systematic garden care: our nozzles, spray guns, sprinklers, hoses, water timers and hose plug and storage systems are designed to work together perfectly.

4 Targeted water distribution

The easy-to-install Kärcher Rain System® is geared precisely to the needs of your plants. It blends in with hedges, bushes, vegetable patches and flower beds and brings water quickly and conveniently to wherever it is needed. The output volume can thus be adapted according to need.



Watering systems



Kärcher Rain System®
More on this can be found on pages 112 - 114



Duo Smart water controller
Order no. 2.645-312.0



Premium metal spray gun
Order no. 2.645-270.0



Premium spray lance
Order no. 2.645-137.0



Garden shower
Order no. 2.645-181.0

Watering systems



Premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel
Order no. 2.645-218.0



Compact Hose Reel 3.110
Order no. 2.645-210.0

Booster pumps



BP 4 Garden Set
Order no. 1.645-352.0



BP 7 Home & Garden
Order no. 1.645-373.0



Universal hose connector Plus
Order no. 2.645-193.0
With Aqua Stop:
Order no. 2.645-194.0



Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 SV
Order no. 2.645-135.0



Hose trolley HT 4.520 kit
Order no. 2.645-168.0



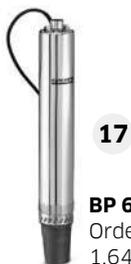
Premium hose reel HR 7.315 kit
Order no. 2.645-164.0



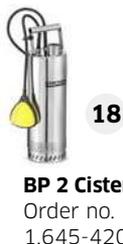
Performance Premium hose
Order no. 2.645-152.0



BP 1 Barrel
Order no. 1.645-460.0



BP 6 Deep Well
Order no. 1.645-422.0



BP 2 Cistern
Order no. 1.645-420.0

Submersible pumps



SP 7 Dirt Inox
Order no. 1.645-506.0



SP 6 Flat Inox
Order no. 1.645-505.0

WATERING WITH A CLEAR CONSCIENCE

Watering products from Kärcher are designed to work in perfect unison, allow you to work responsibly with natural resources and ensure that precious water is used in the most effective and economical way. Innovative technology and precise sensors guarantee that your plants are provided with the exact amount of water that they require to grow. To allow you to get maximum pleasure from the natural beauty of your garden, Kärcher provides maximum-efficiency nozzles, spray guns, sprinklers, hoses, water timers, hose connection systems and storage systems.



Table of contents - Watering systems

Automatic watering	Page 110
Kärcher Rain System®	Page 112
Nozzles and spray lances	Page 116
Sprinklers	Page 120
Hose connection systems	Page 122
Hoses	Page 125
Hose storage and hose trolleys	Page 128



1 A sprinkling of options

Our varied range of nozzles, complete with turnable handles, easy water flow regulation and comfortable hand grip elements, provides the perfect solution for any requirement. In addition, our Plus and Premium product lines are bound to impress with their innovative membrane technology – without wasting a drop and making garden work even more comfortable and efficient!

2 Hose connectors

Kärcher's robust, unbreakable and durable universal hose connectors are compatible with the three most popular hose diameters and all available click systems. The Aqua Stop function makes decoupling easy and spray-free. Kärcher sprayers, nozzles and spray lances are also compatible with all click systems on the market.

3 For every garden

Large or small, flat or sloping – Kärcher's range of circular sprinklers offers the right solution for every garden. And in order to make setting up and adjustment easier, Kärcher's oscillating sprinklers are even equipped with a splash guard.

4 Everything close at hand

The compact HR 7.300 watering station is a genius at storage, with practical attachment options for nozzles and spray lances as well as a spacious storage box for gardening gloves and small tools. The hose reel is easy to detach and functions either as a stationary or mobile hose storage device according to your needs.

5 Hose reel specifically for small areas

The CR 3.110 hose reel is the ideal solution for watering small areas such as balconies, rooftop terraces and small gardens. Thanks to the tap adapter supplied, the hose reel can be attached to both outdoor and indoor taps. It is also perfect as a supply hose for the K 2 Compact.

6 Targeted watering

The new Kärcher Rain System® is very easy to install. Thanks to the adaptability of the system water is always delivered precisely where it is needed, and the output volume can be varied according to requirements and set for an individual location. In short: maximum flexibility for ultimate watering efficiency.

7 Duo smart water controller

The Duo smart water controller water timer offers flexible adjustment options to individually control watering and tailor it to the needs of your garden. The device can be easily controlled using the app or voice control. Using real-time weather data enables efficient watering and saves water.

NEED-BASED, AUTOMATIC WATERING



Whether it is plants, vegetable patches or the lawn: the Kärcher water timers look after everything – and do the work for you. The new Duo smart water controller, for example, can be easily controlled at any time and from anywhere using the app and voice control.

And thanks to intelligent watering on the basis of real-time weather data, you can save time and water. That's watering with maximum efficiency.



Duo smart water controller kit



- The settings for each water outlet can be personalised via the Kärcher Home & Garden app
- Weather-based control for efficient watering
- Very simple to operate using Amazon Alexa voice control
- Pause mode: deactivates watering for 24 hours
- Manual watering possible
- Water stops when the battery has run out
- Radio range to the gateway extends up to 100 m
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter
- Includes gateway



Duo smart water controller

- The settings for each water outlet can be personalised via the Kärcher Home & Garden app
- Weather-based control for efficient watering
- Very simple to operate using Amazon Alexa voice control
- Pause mode: deactivates watering for 24 hours
- Manual watering possible
- Water stops when the battery has run out
- Radio range to the gateway extends up to 100 m
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter
- Gateway required (not included)

Automatic watering

Connection thread	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1
Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-309.0	2.645-312.0
Price		



Gateway

- Simple installation via the Kärcher Home & Garden app
- Cloud connection via Internet router
- Radio range of smart Kärcher garden devices extends up to 100 m
- Control up to 30 smart Kärcher garden devices
- Encrypted connection to ensure high security

Automatic watering

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-313.0
Price	

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Control via Kärcher Home & Garden app

Simply operate all your smart Kärcher garden devices at any time and from anywhere.



Two independent water outlets

Unlimited watering plans you can personalise to match every type of plant.



Weather-based watering

Adapts watering times on the basis of current weather data.



Innovative voice control

Control your devices simply while keeping your hands free by using the Amazon Alexa voice assistant.



SensoTimer ST 6 Duo ecologic

- Watering controlled by moisture levels: starts automatically when the soil moisture value falls below the desired level; can be set to 5 different levels
- Can be set to 2 watering times (mornings and evenings)
- Pause mode: deactivates watering for 24 hours
- ecologic mode: watering times can be delayed by 1-7 days
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out

- Incl. 2 adjustable water outlets
- Includes 2 radio moisture sensors (1 sensor per outlet)



SensoTimer ST 6 ecologic

- Includes 1 adjustable water outlet
- Includes 1 radio moisture sensor



Replacement sensor pad

- Replacement sensor pad for SensoTimer ST 6 ecologic and ST 6 Duo ecologic
- Recommendation: replace pad 1 x every year
- Includes 2 pieces



Automatic watering

Connection thread	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1	-
Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-214.0 (3 pc)	2.645-213.0 (3 pc)	2.645-242.0 (15 pc)
Price			



Water Timer WT 5

- Precise programming for specific days of the week
- Start and duration of watering can be programmed to the minute (max. 120 minutes)
- Two watering sessions per day
- Manual watering possible
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Pause mode: deactivates watering for 24 hours
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out



Water Timer WT 4

- Easy individual programming
- Max. watering duration 120 minutes
- Manual watering possible
- Detachable display for convenient programming
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter
- Water stops when the battery has run out



Water Timer WT 2

- Watering stops automatically once the set time has elapsed, 120 minutes maximum
- Ideal for connecting 3 hoses to a single tap
- 2 water connections with continuous controls
- 1 water connection with water timer
- Includes tap adapter and prefilter

Automatic watering

Connection thread	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1	G3/4 and G1
Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-219.0 (3 pc)	2.645-174.0 (3 pc)	2.645-209.0 (3 pc)
Price			

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

RAIN ON TAP



The Kärcher Rain System® combines the benefits of micro-dripping and conventional watering. The system operates at pressures of up to 4 bar and includes a 1/2" PVC hose with drip and micro spray nozzles. A pressure reducer and filter for protection against excess pressure and dirt particles can also be installed. The Kärcher Rain System® can be adapted to any garden.



Drip nozzle

- To be fitted onto the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- Easy installation thanks to nozzle with integrated needle
- Water volumes can be individually adjusted
- Drip volume adjustable from 0 to 10 l/h
- Includes 5 pieces



Micro spray nozzles

- To be fitted onto the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- Easy installation thanks to nozzle with integrated needle
- Water volume can be adjusted individually on the nozzle head (from 0 to 55 l/h)
- Adjustable nozzles
- Includes 1 × 360°, 2 × 180°, 2 × 90°



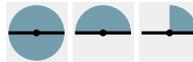
Sealing collar

- To be fitted onto the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- For reclosing the nozzle holes
- Simple to fit thanks to the collar
- With an interior rubber sealing surface
- Includes 5 pieces



Hose spike

- For fixing Kärcher Rain System® hoses and trickle hoses to the ground
- With marker aids to ensure optimal depth
- Includes 5 pieces



Kärcher Rain System®				
Spray radius with 2 bar	1.3m			
Spray radius with 4 bar	1.8m			
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-234.0 (10 pc)	2.645-236.0 (10 pc)	2.645-235.0 (10 pc)	2.645-237.0 (16 pc)
Price				



Kärcher Rain System® hose

- Supply hose for the Kärcher Rain System®
- Drip and micro spray nozzles and sealing collars can be easily fitted
- Can be combined with the connection pieces for optimum results
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead
- Can be shortened as required and combined with the trickle hose



Trickle hose

- Efficient watering for all your plants
- Even distribution along the entire length
- Can be shortened as required and combined with the Kärcher Rain System®
- Extendible to a maximum of 50 m
- Optimum operation with 2 bars of pressure
- 2-layer hose with core and textile coating
- Quality hose containing no substances that are harmful to health
- Free from cadmium, barium and lead

Kärcher Rain System®			
Inner diameter	1/2"	1/2"	1/2"
Length	10m	10m	25m
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-227.0 (1 pc)	2.645-229.0 (10 pc)	2.645-228.0 (10 pc)
Price			

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
 G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm

Kärcher Rain System® Sets - FOR TAILOR-MADE WATERING



The Kärcher Rain System® can be individually adapted to suit your garden and terrace and works perfectly together with the SensoTimer. Ready-to-use sets, which include a practical carrying case, are available for gardens of any size, with any plants. And the pot watering set is perfect for efficient watering of terraces with up to 15 plants.



Particle filter

- To protect the Kärcher Rain System® from small dirt particles
- The filter inlay can be removed and cleaned
- Ergonomic design for comfortable handling
- Includes the G3/4 tap adapter and an adapter for Kärcher Rain System® hoses



Pressure reducer with filter

- To protect the Kärcher Rain System® from small dirt particles
- The filter inlay can be removed and cleaned
- Reduced input pressure with 4 bar output pressure
- Includes filter
- Includes the G3/4 tap adapter and an adapter for Kärcher Rain System® hoses



T-connector with water flow regulation

- For connecting 3 Kärcher Rain System® hoses and the trickle hose
- Side outlet with regulated flow
- Allows you to establish 2 independent hose lines
- Ergonomic design for comfortable handling
- Includes 2 pieces



I-connector

- For connecting two Kärcher Rain System® hoses and the trickle hose
- Ergonomic design for comfortable handling
- Includes 2 pieces



Hose stop

- For sealing off the Kärcher Rain System® hose
- For sealing off the trickle hose
- Ergonomic design for comfortable handling
- Includes 2 pieces

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-225.0 (6 pc)	2.645-226.0 (6 pc)	2.645-231.0 (10 pc)	2.645-232.0 (20 pc)	2.645-233.0 (10 pc)
Price					



Micro sprayer set

- Extension kit for the Kärcher Rain Box
- Attachment to Kärcher Rain System® hose
- For individually watering different plant groups
- Includes 5 drip nozzles
- Includes 10 sealing collars
- Includes 10 micro spray nozzles (4 × 90°, 4 × 180°, 2 × 360°)
- Includes 5 hose spikes



Hose connection set

- Extension kit for the Kärcher Rain Box
- For connecting additional Kärcher Rain System® hoses or trickle hoses
- Includes 4 T-connectors with water flow regulation
- Includes 4 I-connectors
- Includes 5 hose stops



Trickle hose set

- Ideal kit for targeted watering of all of your hedges and plants
- Ready-to-use set
- Includes 20 m trickle hose
- Includes particle filter and hose stop



Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-239.0 (9 pc)	2.645-240.0 (7 pc)	2.645-241.0 (10 pc)
Price			

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Flexible layout

Thanks to the connection pieces, the Kärcher Rain System® hose and trickle hose can be used in any combination.



Efficient drip watering

Consistent watering for all of your plants. Suitable for plantings up to 50 m in length.



Targeted watering

Drip nozzle with water flow regulation for targeted watering directly onto the plants.



Area watering

Micro spray nozzles with 3 different spraying patterns (360°, 180° and 90°) and adjustable water volumes.



Kärcher Rain Box

- Ideal starter set for efficient watering
- The system can be adapted individually to suit any garden layout
- Set includes watering variants for hedges, bushes, flower beds and vegetable patches
- Includes practical plastic carrying case
- Includes 10 m trickle hose and 15 m Kärcher Rain System® hose (can be used as a supply hose and for the sprayers)
- Set includes: 4 T-connectors with water flow rate regulation, 4 I-connectors, 10 drip nozzles, 5 hose spikes for fixing the hoses, 5 hose stops, 1 filter and 2 connectors
- 1 G1 tap adapter with G3/4 reducer
- Optional accessories: SensoTimer ecologic for watering where needed

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾ 2.645-238.0 (1 pc)

Price



Kärcher Rain System® pot watering set

- Starter set for need-based watering of up to 15 plants on balconies or terraces
- Ideal for pots and window boxes
- Easy installation without tools
- Includes 10 m flexible 1/2" hose, G3/4 brass tap adapter with G1/2 reducer and hose connector for connection to the tap
- Includes 10 m narrow 4 mm hose for connection to the pots
- Includes 15 droppers; water volume can be adjusted from 0 to 10 l/h
- Includes 15 hose spikes to be fitted directly to the dropper or for fixing the 4 mm hose
- Includes 10 T-connectors for connecting the 4 mm hoses
- Includes hose stops (3×small, 1×large) for sealing off the hoses
- Can be combined and extended, for example with Kärcher Rain System® components, as well as with the SensoTimer ecologic for efficient control

Kärcher Rain System®

Order no. (PU)¹⁾ 2.645-276.0 (3 pc)

Price

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



NEED-BASED WATERING



With Kärcher, watering your garden becomes a pleasure. The innovative membrane technology of our new high-quality, multi-functional metal spray gun with four snap-in spraying patterns prevents dripping – both when changing the spraying pattern and after switching off the flow. The practical Kärcher garden shower provides a refreshing and enjoyable shower and is also suitable for watering plants. The ergonomic Kärcher Premium spray lance is the universal all-rounder for a wide range of uses.



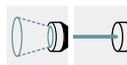
Multi-functional Premium metal spray gun

- Drip-proof
- Metal elements for extra robustness and durability
- Rotatable handle for individually adaptable operation
- Soft plastic elements for greater convenience and protection
- Four spraying patterns: shower, spray mist, aerator jet, horizontal flat jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



Premium metal spray gun

- Rotatable handle for individually adaptable operation
- Metal elements for extra robustness and durability
- Soft plastic elements for greater convenience and protection
- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from point jet to cone jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



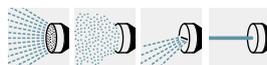
Nozzles and sprinklers

Order no. Card (PU)¹⁾	2.645-271.0 (8 pc)	2.645-270.0 (10 pc)
Price		



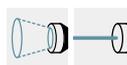
Multi-functional spray gun Plus

- Drip-proof
- Rotatable handle for individually adaptable operation
- Soft plastic elements for greater convenience and protection
- Four spraying patterns: shower, spray mist, horizontal flat jet, point jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



Spray gun Plus

- Rotatable handle for individually adaptable operation
- Soft plastic elements for greater convenience and protection
- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from point jet to cone jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



Nozzles and sprinklers

Order no. Card (PU)¹⁾	2.645-269.0 (8 pc)	2.645-268.0 (10 pc)
Price		

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Drip-proofing

The membrane technology ensures against dripping when changing spraying pattern and after turning off.



Flexible handle adjustment

The rotatable handle can be optimally adjusted to suit the preferences of each individual operator.



Sits comfortably in the hand

High-quality soft components make for slip-free, ergonomic working and protect against injuries.



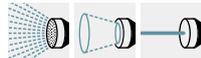
Convenient water flow regulation

The water volume can be comfortably adjusted with just one hand.



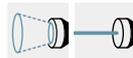
Multi-functional spray gun

- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from point jet to cone jet and shower spray
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



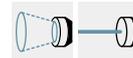
Spray gun

- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from point jet to cone jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from min. to max.
- Trigger can be easily locked in place for convenient, constant watering



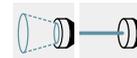
Spray nozzle

- Spraying pattern continuously adjustable from point jet to cone jet
- Ergonomic water flow regulation with one hand, from 0 to max.



Nozzle

- Spraying pattern can be adjusted with minimal movement
- Continuously adjustable from point jet to cone jet
- Water flow can be locked from 0 to max.



Nozzles and sprinklers

Order no. Card (PU)¹⁾	2.645-266.0 (9 pc)	2.645-265.0 (10 pc)	2.645-267.0 (14 pc)	2.645-264.0 (10 pc)
Order no. loose (PU)¹⁾	2.645-274.0 (10 pc)	2.645-273.0 (15 pc)	2.645-275.0 (15 pc)	2.645-272.0 (20 pc)
Price				



Multi-functional spray gun set Plus

- Watering set includes
- Multi-functional spray gun Plus
 - Universal hose connector Plus
 - Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop
 - G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer



Spray gun set

- Set includes
- Spray gun
 - Hose connector for 1/2" and 5/8"
 - Hose connector with Aqua Stop for 1/2" and 5/8"
 - G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer



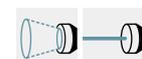
Nozzle set

- Starter set includes
- Nozzle
 - Hose connector for 1/2" and 5/8"
 - Hose connector with Aqua Stop for 1/2" and 5/8"
 - G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer



Brass nozzle

- Rubber ring grip for easy handling
- Spraying pattern can be adjusted from hard to soft



Nozzles and sprinklers

Order no. Card (PU)¹⁾	2.645-290.0 (7 pc)	2.645-289.0 (8 pc)	2.645-288.0 (16 pc)	2.645-054.0 (10 pc)
Price				

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

A GARDEN FOR THE WHOLE FAMILY TO ENJOY



For big and small

At the push of a button, the shower height can be conveniently adjusted by hand from 1.5 to 2.2 m.



Shower and spray lance in one

To water plants, the shower lance can simply be removed from the suspension device.



Stability

Thanks to a tripod and spike, the shower is always secure on any surface.



Tidy storage

The shower can be quickly and conveniently disassembled and compactly stored.



Garden shower

- With tripod and spike; can be set up in under 3 minutes
- Height adjustable from 1.5 to 2.2 m
- Detachable shower and spray lance (2-in-1)
- Rotatable spray head (180°) with wide shower spray
- Adjust the water flow rate using just one hand and the ON/OFF function
- Convenient and space-saving storage



Garden showers and spray lances

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-181.0 (3 pc)
Price	

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Convenient water flow regulation
The water volume can be regulated with one hand, thanks to the ergonomic handle.



Rotatable spray head
The spray head, which can be rotated 180 degrees, saves users strain while watering.



Extendable length
The telescopic spray lance ensures a convenient reach, particularly for larger beds and hanging plants.

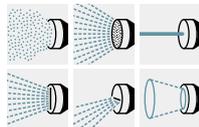


Wonderfully adaptable
When used with the wall bracket, the spray lance can be quickly transformed into a garden shower.



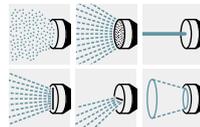
Premium spray lance

- Adjust the water flow rate using just one hand and the ON/OFF function
- 6 spraying patterns
- Rotatable spray head (180°)
- Can be conveniently hung up
- Telescopic lance (70-105 cm)



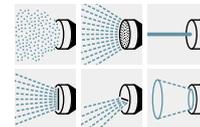
Spray lance Plus

- Adjust the water flow rate using just one hand and the ON/OFF function
- 6 spraying patterns
- Rotatable spray head (180°)
- Can be conveniently hung up



Spray lance

- Adjust the water flow rate using just one hand and the ON/OFF function
- 6 spraying patterns



Spray lances

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-137.0 (8 pc)	2.645-158.0 (8 pc)	2.645-157.0 (8 pc)
Price			



Wall bracket

- Spray lance may be attached for use as garden shower
- Can also be used on interior walls for storing spray lances and other pipes (pipe diameter 16-20 mm)
- Includes anchors and screws



Premium spray lance display

- Ideal for secondary placements
- Includes 32 spray lances
- Space-saving oval shape for installing against walls and in aisles
- Quick to assemble
- Four compartments for loose items (max. 150 items)
- Incl. application photos and product information



Spray lance display

- Ideal for secondary placements
- Includes 32 spray lances
- Space-saving oval shape for installing against walls and in aisles
- Quick to assemble
- Four compartments for loose items (max. 150 items)
- Incl. application photos and product information

Garden showers and spray lances

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-182.0 (6 pc)	2.645-154.0 (32 pc)	2.645-159.0 (32 pc)
Price			

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

SPRINKLERS BRIMMING WITH IDEAS



The diverse selection of Kärcher circular sprinklers offers the perfect solution for every garden – large or small, flat or sloping. And with the unique splash guard in the oscillating sprinkler range, set-up is even easier: you can quickly set up your sprinkler in the right position without getting wet.



Rotating sprinkler RS 130/3

- Robust metal arms
- Max. watering area²⁾ 133m²



Rotating sprinkler RS 120/2

- Adjustable spray angle
- Max. watering area²⁾ 113m²



CS 90 Vario

- Robust spike for uneven or sloping underground
- Max. watering area²⁾ 64m²
- Extra adapter for watering rectangular areas



Multi-functional surface sprinkler MS 100, 6 functions

- Six different nozzle shapes allow various different types of watering
- Wall bracket
- Max. watering area²⁾ 78m²

Sprinklers

Area coverage	ø in m	m ²	ø in m	m ²	ø in m	m ²	ø in m	m ²
For 2 bar	11	95	8	50	9	64	8.4	55
For 4 bar	13	133	12	113	9	64	10	78
Spraying pattern								
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-019.0 (8 pc)		2.645-020.0 (8 pc)		2.645-025.0 (10 pc)		2.645-026.0 (8 pc)	
Price								



Pulse, circular and sector sprinklers PS 300

- Watering area from 30 to 360°
- Adjustable spray angle, e.g. for watering under trees
- Robust spike for uneven or sloping underground
- Max. watering area²⁾ 706m²



Circular sprinkler CS 90 Spike

- Robust spike for uneven or sloping underground
- Max. watering area²⁾ 64m²

Sprinklers

Area coverage	ø in m	m ²	ø in m	m ²
For 2 bar	25	490	9	64
For 4 bar	30	706	9	64
Spraying pattern				
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-023.0 (10 pc)		2.645-024.0 (10 pc)	
Price				

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. ²⁾ All of the specifications for the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar. G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Oscillating sprinkler

Continuously adjustable watering area up to a maximum of 320m².



Convenient alignment

The splash guard protects the operator while the sprinkler is being aligned.



In the dry

Protected from the water, you can comfortably adjust the watering area and water volume.



Variable width of spray

The width of the spray can be regulated by switching off the nozzles.



Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 SV

- Continuous reach adjustment
- Durable gear system
- Comfortable alignment thanks to the splash guard
- Adjustable water volume (0-max)
- Max. watering area²⁾ 320m²
- Adjustable width of spray



Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 S

- Continuous reach adjustment
- Durable gear system
- Comfortable alignment thanks to the splash guard
- Adjustable water volume (0-max)
- Max. watering area²⁾ 320m²



Oscillating sprinkler OS 3.220

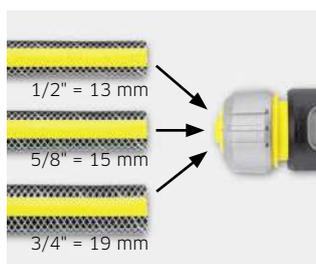
- Continuous reach adjustment
- Durable gear system
- Max. watering area²⁾ 220m²

Sprinklers

Area coverage	Length m	Width m	m ²	Length m	Width m	m ²	Length m	Width m	m ²
For 2 bar	5-16	5-12	25-190	5-16	12	60-190	5-14	9	45-120
For 4 bar	6-20	6-16	36-320	6-20	16	100-320	6-17	13	80-220
Spraying pattern									
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-135.0 (6 pc)			2.645-134.0 (6 pc)			2.645-133.0 (6 pc)		
Price									

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit. ²⁾ All of the specifications for the watering area are based on a system pressure of 4 bar.
 G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

ONE CONNECTOR - THREE DIAMETERS



Regardless of the hose diameter - 1/2", 5/8" or 3/4": universal, watertight Kärcher hose connectors are always the perfect fit. The connectors also offer outstanding resilience and maximum tensile strength and are available with or without Aqua Stop. In addition, Kärcher's high-quality brass line has been specially developed for demanding gardening tasks. These robust products boast outstanding workmanship and durability. All Kärcher plug systems are of course compatible with standard click systems on the market.



Premium Universal hose connector

- Robust aluminium hose fastening
- Soft plastic recessed grips for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Premium Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

- Robust aluminium hose fastening
- Soft plastic recessed grips for easy handling
- Aqua Stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector Plus

- Soft plastic recessed grips for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop

- Soft plastic recessed grips for easy handling
- Aqua Stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose connector

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Hose connection systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-195.0 (15 pc)	2.645-196.0 (15 pc)	2.645-193.0 (15 pc)	2.645-194.0 (15 pc)	2.645-191.0 (15 pc)
Order no. loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	2.645-203.0 (25 pc)	2.645-204.0 (25 pc)	2.645-201.0 (25 pc)
Price					



Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- Aqua Stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Universal hose mender

- Ergonomic design for easy handling
- For connecting or repairing 2 hoses
- Universally suitable for all standard garden hoses

Control valve

- For regulating the water flow
- Includes 2-way connector
- For connecting a hose and sprinkler or 2 hoses
- For all standard click systems/connectors

G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer

- Very robust
- Reducer allows connection to 2 thread sizes

G1 tap adapter with G3/4 reducer

- Very robust
- Reducer allows connection to 2 thread sizes
- Primarily suitable for connection to Kärcher garden pumps

Hose connection systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-192.0 (15 pc)	2.645-197.0 (15 pc)	2.645-198.0 (15 pc)	2.645-006.0 (15 pc)	2.645-007.0 (15 pc)
Order no. loose (PU)¹⁾	2.645-202.0 (25 pc)	2.645-207.0 (25 pc)	-	2.645-065.0 (25 pc)	2.645-066.0 (25 pc)
Price					

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

**Aqua Stop**

For safe decoupling without splashing.

**Recessed handles**

Very comfortable soft plastic recessed grips facilitate connection/disconnection of Kärcher Premium and Plus connectors.

**3-way tap adapter**

High-quality 3-way tap adapter with 3 independent controllers.

**3-way connector**

Intelligent 3-way connector for straightforward connection of 3 hoses.

**Tap adapter for round taps**

- Perfect for threadless taps
- Thanks to the reducer, outer diameters of between 15 and 20 mm are covered
- Install without tools by attaching the stainless steel hose clamp
- Compatible with all click systems on the market

**Tap adapter for in-house fittings**

- Allows connection to a garden hose in the house
- Robust attachment with brass internal thread
- Thread protection for easy attachment

**2-way tap adapter**

- Two independent, controllable water connections
- Ideal for connecting two hoses to a single tap with G3/4 thread
- G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer

**3-way tap adapter**

- Tap adapter for taps with G1 thread and G3/4 reducer
- Makes it possible to water with up to 3 hoses at the same time
- 3 independent, continuous controllers
- With 3 tap adapters

**2-way connector | 3-way connector**

- 2-way connector for connecting 2 hoses
- 3-way connector for connecting 3 hoses
- Robust design

Hose connection systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-256.0 (10 pc)	2.645-010.0 (15 pc)	2.645-199.0 (10 pc)	2.645-200.0 (4 pc)	2.645-008.0 (10 pc) -009.0 (15 pc)
Order no. loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	-	-	2.645-067.0 -068.0 (25 pc)
Price					

**Device connection G1/2 | G3/4**

- For connecting hose connectors and sprinklers (for example) with internal threads

**Gasket set**

- 3 gaskets (2 for G3/4, 1 for G1)
- 1 prefilter for G3/4 tap adapters

**O-ring set**

- Six gaskets (4 × 10.8 × 2.6 mm, 1 × 15.9 × 2.6 mm, 1 × 17.1 × 2.6 mm)
- 1 sprinkler filter

Hose connection systems

Order no. Blister (PU)¹⁾	2.645-098.0 -099.0 (15 pc)	2.645-073.0 (15 pc)	2.645-074.0 (15 pc)
Order no. loose (PU)¹⁾	-	-	-
Price			

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

A STRONG CONNECTION



Plastic ring

Comfortable grip thanks to the soft plastic ring.



Durable material

The high-quality brass line has been specially developed for demanding gardening tasks.



Brass hose connector, 1/2" and 5/8"

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Suitable for 1/2" and 5/8" hoses



Brass hose connector, 1/2" and 5/8", with Aqua Stop

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Aqua Stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Suitable for 1/2" and 5/8" hoses



Brass hose connector, 3/4"

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Suitable for 3/4" hoses



Brass hose connector, 3/4", with Aqua Stop

- High-quality brass hose connector
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Aqua Stop prevents splashing during disconnection
- Suitable for 3/4" hoses



Brass hose mender, 1/2" and 5/8" | 3/4"

- For connecting hoses with 1/2" and 5/8" (2.645-102.0) or 3/4" (2.645-103.0) inner diameter
- For repairing a damaged hose
- Made from robust brass

Brass line

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-015.0 (10 pc)	2.645-017.0 (10 pc)	2.645-016.0 (10 pc)	2.645-018.0 (10 pc)	2.645-102.0 -103.0 (10 pc)
Price					



Brass 2-way connector

- For connecting two hoses and for hose extension
- Made from robust brass



Brass 3-way connector

- For connecting three hoses
- Makes it possible to lay 2 independent hose lines
- Made from robust brass



Brass G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer

- High-quality brass tap adapter
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment
- Reducer allows connection to 2 thread sizes



Brass G1 tap adapter

- High-quality brass tap adapter
- Comfortable rubber ring on the handle for easy handling and better attachment

Brass line

Order no. Blister (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-100.0 (10 pc)	2.645-101.0 (10 pc)	2.645-013.0 (10 pc)	2.645-014.0 (10 pc)
Price				

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

STAY FLEXIBLE



Garden hoses that bend prevent water flowing freely through them; they are exasperating to use and they rarely last for very long. Our highly durable Performance Premium and Performance Plus quality hoses are as flexible as they are kink-resistant, taking on the challenges of tough everyday gardening with optimal functioning, handling and longevity. What's more, many of our hoses are available as handy sets, allowing them to be put to use immediately.



Performance Premium hose

- For the discerning gardener
- Phthalate-free (<0.1%) quality garden hose, harmless to health
- Innovative spiral-knitted fabric for optimal performance
- Extremely flexible and resistant to kinks and twisting thanks to anti-torsion technology
- 5 layers
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Opaque middle layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Bursting pressure 50 bar²⁾
- High temperature resistance from -20 to +60 °C
- Cadmium, barium and lead free
- 18-year guarantee
- 3D surface for better grip



Performance Plus hose

- For the experienced gardener
- Phthalate-free (<0.1%) quality garden hose, harmless to health
- Reinforced canvas with braided fibres
- Flexible and resistant to kinks and twisting
- 3 layers
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Opaque inner layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Bursting pressure 45 bar²⁾
- High temperature resistance from -10 to +50 °C
- Cadmium, barium and lead free
- 15-year guarantee
- 3D surface for better grip

Hoses																				
Inner diameter	1/2"				5/8"				1/2"		5/8"		3/4"							
Length m	20		50		25		50		20	50	25	50	25	50						
Weight g/m	155		155		190		190		130	130	160	160	230	230						
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-324.0		2.645-325.0		2.645-326.0		2.645-327.0		2.645-318.0		2.645-319.0		2.645-320.0		2.645-321.0		2.645-322.0		2.645-323.0	
	(1 pc)		(1 pc)		(1 pc)		(1 pc)		(1 pc)		(1 pc)		(1 pc)		(1 pc)		(1 pc)		(1 pc)	
Price																				



PrimoFlex® hose

- Handy garden hose with pressure-resistant woven reinforcement
- Phthalate-free (<0.1%) quality garden hose containing no substances that are harmful to health
- 3 layers
- Weather-resistant anti-UV outer layer
- Opaque middle layer prevents algae formation inside the hose
- Bursting pressure 24 bar²⁾
- High temperature resistance from -10 to +50 °C
- Cadmium, barium and lead free
- Twelve-year guarantee
- Available by the metre for individual length adjustment, max. 50 m (only 2.645-247.0)



Spiral hose set I Spiral hose starter set, 10 m

- Ideal for watering plants in small gardens, on balconies or terraces, or at campsites
- 10 m spiral hose, kink-resistant and UV-resistant
- Multi-functional spray gun with 4 spraying patterns
- Two spiral hose connectors with kink protection, one with Aqua Stop
- G3/4 tap adapter and tap adapter for in-house fittings (only 2.645-178.0)
- Wall bracket (only 2.645-178.0)

Hoses														
Inner diameter	1/2"					5/8"			3/4"		1"	5/16"		
Length m	15	20	25	30	50	15	25	50	25	50	50	10		
Weight g/m	110	110	110	110	110	145	145	145	220	220	360			
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-296.0	2.645-138.0	2.645-297.0	2.645-248.0	2.645-139.0	2.645-298.0	2.645-140.0	2.645-141.0	2.645-142.0	2.645-143.0	2.645-247.0	2.645-178.0 2.645-179.0		
	(1 pc)	(3 pc)												
Price														

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

²⁾ This applies to 1/2" (13 mm) hoses without fittings.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Hose set

Ideal for those who are new to watering gardens and terraces.



Hose connection set

Ideal for garden watering - and for supplying water during high-pressure cleaning.



Hose set for the water supply

To be connected to round threadless taps. For convenient water supply.



Hose hanger

Practical hose hanger for mounting on walls.



Hose set with spray gun, 20 m

- Ideal set for beginners
- Spray gun
- G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop



Hose set with nozzle, 20 m

- Ideal set for beginners
- Nozzle
- G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop



Hose set with nozzle, 15 m

- Ideal set for beginners
- Nozzle
- G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer
- 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop



Hose set with nozzle, 30 m

- Ideal set for beginners
- Nozzle
- G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

Hose sets					
Length	m	20	20	15	30
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾		2.645-115.0 (1 pc)	2.645-299.0 (1 pc)	2.645-300.0 (1 pc)	2.645-282.0 (1 pc)
Price					



Hose set with hose hanger, 15 m

- Ideal set to use as a supply hose for pressure washers
- Hose hanger
- Nozzle
- G1 tap adapter with G3/4 reducer
- 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Universal hose connector
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop



Hose connection set for pressure washers

- Ideal set for using as a supply hose for pressure washers
- 10 m 3/4" PrimoFlex® hose
- G3/4 tap adapter
- Universal hose connector
- Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop



Hose set for the water supply

- 10 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Hose connector
- Hose connector with Aqua Stop
- Tap adapter for round taps (outer diameter 15-20mm)



Connection set

- For connecting the hose trolley and reel to the tap
- Suitable for all standard products
- G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer
- 2 x universal hose connector
- 1.5 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose

Hose sets					
Length	m	15	10	10	10
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾		2.645-114.0 (4 pc)	2.645-156.0 (1 pc)	2.645-258.0 (1 pc)	2.645-122.0 (5 pc)
Price					

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
 G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



NEW FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT



Greater mobility, less pulling and tugging: the new hose trolleys from Kärcher make gardening considerably easier. Now that the hose can be moved effortlessly from A to B on the hose trolley, the chore of dragging it through the garden is no longer necessary. Obstacles can be bypassed effortlessly and smoothly. In addition, with Kärcher's many practical storage systems, hoses can be elegantly stored and quickly brought out again when needed. For example, with the Premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel with smooth automatic hose retraction, integrated angle adjustment and 180° swivel function.



Metal hose trolley HT 80 M

- Robust and rust-resistant steel frame and drum
- Non-slip, ergonomic handle
- Height-adjustable handle
- Hose guide and freewheeling crank handle
- Angled hose connection
- With 2 universal hose connectors Plus



Metal hose trolley HT 80 M Kit

- Like HT 80 M hose trolley
- With 20m 1/2" Performance Plus hose, spray gun Plus, 4 universal hose connectors Plus and G3/4 tap adapter

Mobile hose storage

Hose capacities		
1/2" (13 mm)	max. 80 m	max. 80 m
5/8" (15 mm)	max. 60 m	max. 60 m
3/4" (19 mm)	max. 40 m	max. 40 m
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-042.0 (1 pc)	2.645-043.0 (1 pc)
Price		



Hose trolley HT 4.500

- Non-slip, ergonomic handle
- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- Angled hose connection
- Spray lance or nozzle may be optionally attached
- Storage hook for short hose provides increased mobility
- 2 hose connectors
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 1/2"

- Like the HT 4.500
- HT 4.520 kit 1/2" with 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Nozzle, 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled



Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 5/8"

- Like the HT 4.500
- With 20m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose, nozzle, 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Mobile hose storage

Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	max. 50 m	max. 50 m	max. 50 m
5/8" (15 mm)	max. 35 m	max. 35 m	max. 35 m
3/4" (19 mm)	max. 23 m	max. 23 m	max. 23 m
Order no. (PU) ¹⁾	2.645-170.0 (6 pc)	2.645-168.0 (6 pc)	2.645-169.0 (6 pc)
Price			

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

**Mobile with style**

Simply place the short end of the hose over the hook, store accessories directly on the device and move the hose trolley comfortably to the next location of use.

**More manoeuvrability**

No more annoying tugging on the hose: obstacles can now be easily and smoothly bypassed with the new hose trolley.

**Compact convenience**

The new Kärcher hose trolley occupies minimal storage space.

**Robust and long-lasting**

A high-quality metal hose trolley for discerning gardeners.

**Hose trolley
HT 3.400**

- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- Fully assembled

**Hose trolley
HT 3.420 Kit 1/2" | HT 3.425 Kit 1/2"**

- HT 3.420 kit 1/2" with 20 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- HT 3.425 kit 1/2" with 25 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose
- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- Nozzle, 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

**Hose trolley
HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"**

- Height-adjustable handle
- Foldable for space-saving storage
- With 20 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose, nozzle, 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Mobile hose storage

Mobile hose storage			
Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	max. 40 m	max. 40 m	max. 40 m
5/8" (15 mm)	max. 30 m	max. 30 m	max. 30 m
3/4" (19 mm)	max. 20 m	max. 20 m	max. 20 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-180.0 (6 pc)	2.645-166.0 (6 pc) 2.645-283.0 (6 pc)	2.645-167.0 (6 pc)
Price			

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

PERFECTION IN HOSE STORAGE



Functional and discreet

No snagging, no unsightliness: the wall bracket, with its extra flat design, is very discreet.

The CR 7.220 Automatic can be safely mounted and removed again.



Practical swivel stop

The adjustable swivel stop prevents damage to walls and objects.



Superbly compact

Ideal for balconies: lightweight and with compact dimensions, the CR 3.110 is very easy to transport.



Smooth hose reel

The optimal spacing between hose and legs makes for convenient handling and easy winding.



Premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel

- With tidy automatic hose retraction
- Smooth hose winding
- Flat, space-saving wall bracket
- Rotatable from 0° to 180°
- Adjustable swivel stop prevents damage to walls and objects next to the hose reel
- Includes 20 plus 2 m high-quality, phthalate-free (< 0.1%) 1/2" hose, nozzle Plus, one hose connector, one hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Convenient accessory storage
- Fully assembled



HR 4.525 1/2" Wall hose reel kit

- Practical hose storage for mobile or stationary use
- Smooth hose reel
- With wall bracket, 25 m 1/2" hose, nozzle, 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer

Stationary hose storage

Hose capacities	1/2" (13 mm) = max. 20 m	1/2" (13 mm) = max. 50 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-218.0 (1 pc)	2.645-281.0 (1 pc)
Price		



Compact Hose Reel 3.110

- The first hose reel for watering on balconies, roof terraces and allotments
- Very space-saving, for storing in an apartment
- No risk of dirt or water leakage in the apartment
- Quick and convenient winding and unwinding
- Supply hose and accessories can be stored directly on the hose reel
- Includes 10 plus 2 m high-quality, phthalate-free (< 0.1%) hose, nozzle Plus, two hose connectors with Aqua Stop for decoupling without splashing, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer, flat wall bracket and tap adapters for outdoor and indoor taps
- Fully assembled

Stationary hose storage

Hose capacities	5/16" (8 mm) = max. 10 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-210.0 (4 pc)
Price	

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.

G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.



Detachable hose reel
Flexible watering with the detachable hose reel.



Always at hand
No untidiness, no hunting around: the new hose hangers and reels provide ample storage space for your garden accessories.



Convenient watering
The practical wall bracket makes it easy to water without bending over.



Easy storage
Space-saving storage for hose and accessories.



Premium Hose Reel HR 7.300

- Practical, space-saving storage for hoses, nozzles and sprayers
- Spacious storage box for gardening gloves, shears, shovels, etc.
- Spray lance or nozzle may be optionally attached
- Detachable hose reel (2-in-1)
- With wall bracket and 2 hose connectors
- Fully assembled



Premium Hose Reel HR 7.315 Kit 1/2"

- Like the HR 7.300 hose reel
- With wall bracket, 15 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose, nozzle, 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled



Premium Hose Reel HR 7.315 Kit 5/8"

- Like the HR 7.300 hose reel
- With wall bracket, 15 m 5/8" PrimoFlex® hose, nozzle, 3 hose connectors, 1 hose connector with Aqua Stop, G3/4 tap adapter and G1/2 reducer
- Fully assembled

Stationary hose storage

Hose capacities			
1/2" (13 mm)	max. 30 m	max. 30 m	max. 30 m
5/8" (15 mm)	max. 20 m	max. 20 m	max. 20 m
Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-163.0 (1 pc)	2.645-164.0 (1 pc)	2.645-165.0 (1 pc)
Price			



Premium Hose Hanger with box

- Practical, space-saving hose storage
- Storage option for nozzles and sprayers
- Storage compartment for tap adapters, connectors and gardening gloves
- Additional storage box for gardening shears and other tools



Hose Hanger Plus

- Practical, space-saving hose storage
- Storage option for nozzles and sprayers
- Storage compartment for tap adapters, connectors and gardening gloves



Hose Hanger

- Robust design
- Easy to mount on outside walls
- Storage option for nozzles and sprayers
- For all well-known garden hoses

Stationary hose storage

Order no. (PU)¹⁾	2.645-162.0 (4 pc)	2.645-161.0 (4 pc)	2.645-044.0 (10 pc)
Price			

¹⁾ PU = packaging unit.
G1 = 33.3 mm; G3/4 = 26.4 mm; G1/2 = 21.0 mm; Hose inner diameter: 5/16" = 8 mm; 1/2" = 13 mm; 5/8" = 15 mm; 3/4" = 19 mm.

THE KÄRCHER PUMP RANGE: THE PERFECT PUMP FOR ANY APPLICATION.

The booster pumps from Kärcher supply enough pressure to pump rain or groundwater from barrels, cisterns and deep wells directly to where it is needed. This allows you to water your garden or supply your toilet or washing machine with service water while being economical and conserving resources. Submersible pumps, by contrast, are for removing water that is unwanted or no longer needed: emptying a pool for spring cleaning ready for the warm season, or draining a flooded cellar, the long-lasting and robust pumps help restore dryness quickly and reliably.



Table of contents - Pumps

Submersible pumps	Page	134
Booster pumps	Page	138
Accessories for pump systems	Page	148



1 Submersible pumps in brief:

Our high-quality submersible pumps enable you to pump large volumes of water very quickly. The pumps in the SP Dirt range are particularly suitable for water containing dirt particles – for example in the case of flooding, excavations that have filled up with water, or ponds. The pumps, depending on their performance class, can handle particles of up to 30 mm. The flat-suction pumps in the SP Flat range are intended for water with a low dirt level and are suitable for pumping out pools, for washing machine leaks or in drainage shafts, for example.

The key advantage is that flat-suction pumps can pump water down to a depth of just one millimetre and achieve mop-dry results. The new SP 5 Dual combines the features of both product ranges. Not only can it pump out particles up to 20 mm in diameter, but it can also be used as a flat-suction pump.

2 Booster pumps in brief:

High-performance BP Home pumps with integrated pressure-compensating tanks, allow reliable, fully automated water pumping for domestic use. They provide pressure anywhere you want to use it, such as supplying a washing machine or a bathroom. The home and garden pumps from the BP Home & Garden series are also perfect for indoor applications. In addition, the constant operating pressure ensures reliable garden watering.

If you want a pump solely for watering the garden, the BP Barrel and BP Garden pumps from Kärcher are an ideal place to start. The BP Barrel pump allows you to water your garden directly from your water butt, without needing to carry around heavy watering cans. The high-power BP Garden models can also easily accommodate sprinklers. The BP Cistern submersible pressure pump is perfect for cisterns, barrels or wide well shafts and works underwater.

It works under water and automatically switches off as soon as the water level becomes too low. It is mainly used for watering the garden. Pumps in the BP Deep Well model series are also installed directly in water. Their compact dimensions and higher working pressure make these pumps the ideal solution for narrow, deep wells. With an additional pressure switch, the pumps are also suitable for service water supply in the household.

OUR SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS - IMPRESSIVELY RELIABLE.

Kärcher submersible pumps are fitted with a ceramic slide ring sealing, a tried-and-tested solution often used in the professional sector. This high-quality sealing makes the pumps more robust, prolongs their service life and means they are perfect for demanding use in the private sector. Our submersible dirty water pumps easily transport contaminated water from A to B. Submersible flat-suction pumps can pump water down to a depth of just one millimetre, providing mop-dry results. And the new submersible flat-suction dirty water pump masters both requirements and is thus equipped for different applications.



Table of contents - Submersible pumps

Submersible dirty water pumps	Page	136
Submersible flat-suction dirty water pumps	Page	137
Submersible flat-suction pumps	Page	137



1 Submersible dirty water pumps

Extremely robust and extra long-lasting – these are the qualities Kärcher submersible dirty water pumps have to offer. They can handle any task in or around the home, no matter how demanding, and, depending on the performance class, carry water with dirt particles of up to 30 mm in diameter.

2 Submersible flat-suction pumps

Kärcher submersible flat-suction pumps can transport clear or slightly dirty water with particles of up to 5 mm in size. Thanks to the folding legs, water can be pumped out right down to a level of 1 mm for mop-dry results.

3 Submersible flat-suction dirty water pump

Thanks to the 2-in-1 function, the robust SP 5 Dual submersible pump can be used for both clean and dirty water. It reliably pumps out dirty water containing dirt particles up to 20 mm in diameter. Moreover, the variable filter basket can very quickly be switched from the dirty water setting to flat pick-up for mop-dry results down to 1 mm.

SUBMERSIBLE DIRTY WATER PUMPS – FOR DEMANDING TASKS

Robust through and through and extra long-lasting – these are the qualities our submersible dirty water pumps have to offer. They can handle any task in or around the home, no matter how demanding, and, depending on the performance class, carry water with dirt particles of up to 30 mm in size. They start automatically as soon as the level sensor comes into contact with water at a threshold you can set to any value. The SP 7 Dirt Inox and SP 6 Flat Inox models can be operated either in automatic mode or in manual mode via a separate switch on the pump.



Extremely long-lasting

Protected by an oil chamber, the ceramic slide ring sealing considerably increases the lifetime of the submersible pumps.



Flexible switching level adjustment

The vertically adjustable float switch offers increased flexibility when changing the switching level.



Perfect protection

The prefilter, available in integrated form or as an optional accessory, reliably protects the pump against blockage.



Level Sensor

The switch-on threshold can be changed simply by moving the infinitely variable slider. The level sensor starts the pump when it comes into contact with water.



SP 7 Dirt Inox



SP 7 Dirt



SP 5 Dirt



SP 3 Dirt | SP 1 Dirt

- Extremely durable thanks to the ceramic slide ring sealing
- Level sensor allows the switching level to be set to any level
- Integrated stainless steel prefilter
- Change between automatic and manual operation using a switch on the pump
- Height-adjustable float switch for more flexibility
- Integrated stainless steel prefilter
- Height-adjustable float switch for more flexibility
- Option of fixing the float switch

Technical data		SP 7 Dirt Inox	SP 7 Dirt	SP 5 Dirt	SP 3 Dirt SP 1 Dirt
Max. flow rate*	l/h	15,500	15,500	9,500	7,000 5,500
Max. delivery height / pressure	m / bar	8/0.8	8/0.8	7/0.7	6/0.6 4.5/0.45
Max. grain size	mm	30	30	20	20
Min. residual fluid height	mm	35	35	25	25
Min. switch-on height (continuous operation)	mm	50	50	60	60
Max. motor rating	W	750	750	500	350 250
Max. immersion depth	m	7	7	7	7
Max. delivery temperature	°C	35	35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	approx. 7	approx. 6.5	approx. 5	approx. 4.5 approx. 4
Dimensions including accessories (L x W x H)	mm	238 x 287 x 354	230 x 285 x 354	229 x 238 x 303	229 x 238 x 303
Connection thread		G1 1/2	G1 1/2	G1	G1
Power cable	m	10	10	10	10
Cable type		H07 3G1	H07 3G1	H05 3G0.75	H05 3G0.75

Equipment		SP 7 Dirt Inox	SP 7 Dirt	SP 5 Dirt	SP 3 Dirt SP 1 Dirt
Ceramic slide ring sealing		■	■	■	■
Switch to flat pick-up		-	-	-	-
2-in-1 function		-	-	-	-
Level Sensor		■	-	-	-
Vertically adjustable float switch		-	■	■	-
Switching from automatic/manual operation		switch on the pump	Fixing attachment for float (SP 7 Dirt, SP 5 Dirt, SP 3 Dirt, SP 1 Dirt)		
Stainless steel prefilter		integrated	integrated	available as optional accessory	
Quick Connect		■	■	■	■
Hose connection piece		1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	1 1/4"	1 1/4"
Order no.		1.645-506.0	1.645-504.0	1.645-503.0	1.645-502.0 -500.0
Price					

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Please note: the capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

SUBMERSIBLE FLAT-SUCTION PUMPS – FOR MOP-DRY RESULTS WITH CLEAR AND DIRTY WATER

Our submersible flat-suction pumps can transport clear or slightly dirty water with particles of up to 5 mm. Thanks to the folding legs, water can be pumped out right down to a level of 1 mm for mop-dry results. Performing a simple adjustment on the filter basket turns our SP 5 Dual from a dirty water pump to a submersible flat-suction pump in a matter of seconds. This multi-purpose device can be used to pump out both dirty water and clear water.



Flexible 2-in-1 function
Transports dirt particles and can pump water down flat to the last few mm if desired – with just a couple of manual adjustments.



Mop-dry pumping results
Once the legs have been folded away, the submersible flat-suction pumps can remove water to a depth of 1 mm for mop-dry results.



Manual or automatic
Automatic or manual mode: it is very simple to switch between operating modes. In manual operation, the pump runs continuously until the minimum quantity of residual water is reached.



Practical, fast connection
Quick and simple hose handling thanks to Quick Connect.



SP 5 Dual



SP 6 Flat Inox



SP 2 Flat

- Extremely durable thanks to the ceramic slide ring sealing
- 2-in-1 function for dirty water containing particles up to 20 mm and flat pick-up down to 1 mm
- Height-adjustable float switch for more flexibility
- Flat pick-up down to 1 mm
- Level sensor allows the switching level to be set to any level
- Detachable stainless steel prefilter
- Change between automatic and manual operation using a switch on the pump
- Flat pick-up down to 1 mm
- Option of fixing the float switch

l/h	9,500	14,000	6,000
m/bar	7 / 0.7	9 / 0.9	5 / 0.5
mm	20	5	5
mm	1	1	1
mm	60 (Dirt) / 40 (Flat)	7	7
W	500	550	250
m	7	7	7
°C	35	35	35
kg	approx. 5.5	approx. 6	approx. 4
mm	237 × 241 × 279	238 × 287 × 356	227 × 240 × 262
m	G1	G1 1/2	G1
	10	10	10
	H05 3G0.75	H07 3G1	H05 3G0.75

■	■	■
■	■	■
■	-	-
-	■	-
■	-	-
Fixing attachment for float	switch on the pump	Fixing attachment for float
-	detachable	available as optional accessory
■	■	■
1 1/4"	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" including non-return valve	1 1/4"
1.645-580.0	1.645-505.0	1.645-501.0

BOOSTER PUMPS – RELIABLE AND DURABLE.

Any home owner knows that water is becoming more and more expensive. So why not use low-cost water from alternative sources? Booster pumps from Kärcher offer a solution for every application. Wells, groundwater, rainwater and springs can be used perfectly well in the washing machine, to flush the toilet and to water the garden. The result: a reliable processed water supply – and a clear conscience.



Table of contents – Booster pumps

Home & Garden pumps	Page	140
Home pumps	Page	142
Garden pumps	Page	144
Barrel pump	Page	146
Deep well pumps	Page	147
Cistern pump	Page	147



1 The convenient powerhouse in your garden

Kärcher high-performance garden pumps are absolutely ideal for garden watering using alternative water sources. The practical foot switch provides extra convenience.

2 An alternative home water supply

With proven Kärcher quality, our high-performance home pumps water from alternative sources such as wells and cisterns, providing low-cost water for domestic use in washing machines, for toilet flushing and for other applications.

3 Perfect for home and garden

Whether watering the garden or supplying water to washing machines or toilets, the intelligent, long-lasting Kärcher home and garden pumps are absolutely ideal for use with alternative water sources. The pumps switch on automatically – and then off again – as required. The multi-stage pumps provide even more power and efficiency and even less operating noise.

4 Utilising and saving resources

The innovative Kärcher barrel pump, with an integrated on/off switch on the barrel mounting clamp, makes it easy, efficient and economical to water your garden with soft and nutrient-rich rain water.

5 Ideal for any depth

The compact, versatile stainless-steel submersible pressure pumps from Kärcher are ideal for providing resource-conserving watering from alternative water sources such as cisterns and deep wells. The multi-stage hydraulics ensures that rainwater, well water, groundwater and spring water can be pumped with sufficient pressure, even from low-lying areas.

THE PERFECT PUMP FOR HOME AND GARDEN

Whether you want to water the garden or supply water for the washing machine or the toilet – Kärcher’s durable, intelligent and high-quality pumps are perfectly suited to using alternative water sources. The pumps switch on automatically – and then off again – as required. The multi-stage pumps provide even more power and efficiency and even less operating noise. At the same flow rate, they require a lower motor rating than conventional jet pumps. This reduces energy consumption by roughly 30 per cent.



Safe and durable

Kärcher Home & Garden pumps come equipped with a prefilter, non-return valve and dry-run protection as standard.



Ergonomic design

The large foot switch enables you to switch the pump on and off comfortably without straining your back.



Well informed

In the event of a breakdown, the error display indicates where exactly the cause of the breakdown lies – on either the suction or pressure side.



Can be fitted in a variety of ways

The devices come with a 2-way connection adapter that can be fitted in a variety of ways, allowing you to align the connected hoses for maximum effect.



30%^{**}
Energy-saving



BP 7 Home & Garden

- Perfect for home and garden
- Extra-long lifetime
- Multistage for improved energy efficiency and noise levels



30%^{**}
Energy-saving



BP 5 Home & Garden

- Perfect for home and garden
- Extra-long lifetime
- Multistage for improved energy efficiency and noise levels

Technical data

Max. delivery height/pressure	m/bar	60/6.0	48/4.8
Max. flow rate *	l/h	6000	6000
Max. motor rating	W	1200	1000
Max. suction height	m	8	8
Pump type		5-stage	4-stage
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	approx. 13.5	approx. 13
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	230 × 540 × 373	230 × 540 × 373
Connection thread		G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	1.85	1.85

Equipment

Automatic start/stop function	■	■
Multistage drive	■	■
Includes prefilter and non-return valve	■	■
Dry-running protection	■	■
Large filler neck	■	■
2-way connection adapter, G1	■	■
Convenient foot switch	■	■
Cable storage compartment	■	■
Error indication	■	■
Order no.	1.645-373.0	1.645-355.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Please note: the capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

** In comparison with jet pumps, based on the water volume pumped. *** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

HOME PUMPS – THE ALTERNATIVE WATER SUPPLY

With tried-and-tested Kärcher quality, the powerful BP 5 Home and BP 3 Home supply water fully automatically from alternative sources such as wells or cisterns and make low-cost reclaimed water available for washing machines, toilet flushing, etc. Extremely practical: the BP Home models switch on and off automatically as required.



Efficient and convenient
Thanks to the ample pressure compensation container, our BP Home pumps are quiet and energy-saving, even when the flow rate is low.



Full control
The integrated manometer allows constant control of the pump's pressure status. In this way, nothing is left to chance.



Safety guaranteed
The integrated thermal protection ensures safety in emergencies: the pump automatically shuts off as soon as it runs dry.



Good stability
The pump base, which can be fixed to the floor with screws, ensures that the pump stands securely at all times.



BP 5 Home



BP 3 Home

- Perfect for alternative service water supply in the household
- Maximum safety thanks to the integrated thermal protection
- Pressure compensation container for convenient use
- Includes non-return valve and G1 connection adapter

- Perfect for alternative service water supply in the household
- Maximum safety thanks to the integrated thermal protection
- Pressure compensation container for convenient use
- Simple transport with ergonomic carrying handle
- Includes non-return valve and G1 connection adapter

Technical data

Max. delivery height/pressure	m/bar	50/5.0	36/3.6
Max. flow rate *	l/h	4500	3000
Max. motor rating	W	1100	800
Max. suction height	m	8	7
Pump type		Jet	Jet
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	approx. 14.5	approx. 11.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	506 × 270 × 513	450 × 270 × 550
Connection thread		G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	1	1

Equipment

Flange and engine shaft	stainless steel	stainless steel
Integrated on/off switch	-	■
Convenient carrying handle	-	■
Integrated pressure indicator	■	■
Thermal protection	■	■
Pressure compensation container	24 l	19 l
Includes non-return valve	■	■
Connection adapter for G1 pumps	■	■
Fastening option	■	■
Order no.	1.645-370.0	1.645-365.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

* Please note: the capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.



KÄRCHER GARDEN PUMPS - POWERFUL PACKAGES THAT ARE EASY TO OPERATE

The powerful Kärcher pumps are ideal for garden watering using alternative water sources such as cisterns or water butts. The practical foot switch provides extra convenience. The thermal protection on the garden pump BP 4 Garden protects against overheating while increasing the safety and lifetime of the pump.



Our five-year guarantee

Simply register your device at www.kaercher.com/guarantee and we will guarantee your garden pump for five years.



Perfectly protected

The built-in thermal protection protects the pump from overheating.



No need to bend over

Thanks to the large foot switch, the pump can be switched on and off comfortably, in a way that is gentle on your back.



Ready to use

The BP 4 Garden Set comes complete with ready-to-connect, vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve.



BP 4 Garden Set



BP 3 Garden Set Plus



BP 3 Garden

- All garden pumps can be connected without tools thanks to the optimised connection adapters
- Long lifetime

- Maximum safety thanks to integrated thermal protection, for a long lifetime
- Direct application thanks to the supplied 3/4" spiral hose (3.5 m), including filter and non-return valve
- Direct application thanks to the supplied 3/4" spiral hose, including filter and non-return valve, 20 m 1/2" Primoflex® hose, nozzle Plus, connectors and tap adapter

Technical data

Max. delivery height/pressure	m/bar	45/4.5	40/4.0	40/4.0
Max. flow rate *	l/h	4000	3500	3500
Max. motor rating	W	1000	800	800
Max. suction height	m	8	8	8
Pump type		Jet	Jet	Jet
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	approx. 9	approx. 8.5	approx. 8.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	220 x 405 x 260	220 x 405 x 260	220 x 405 x 260
Connection thread		G1	G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	1.5	1.5	1.5

Equipment

Convenient carrying handle	■	■	■
Optimised union	■	■	■
Connection adapter for G1 pumps	■	■	■
Convenient foot switch	■	■	■
Thermal protection	■	-	-
Suction kit	■	■	-
Watering set	-	■	-
Order no.	1.645-352.0	1.645-357.0	1.645-351.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Please note: the capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.



Easy to transport

The ergonomic handle makes it easy to handle.



Collecting equals saving

Our BP Garden pumps can effortlessly convey collected rain water from cisterns or tanks to wherever it is needed.



Variety of watering options

BP Garden pumps can be used for watering with various items of equipment such as nozzles, spray lances and even lawn sprinklers.



BP 2 Garden Set Plus



BP 2 Garden

- All garden pumps can be connected without tools thanks to the optimised connection adapters
- Long lifetime
- Direct application thanks to the supplied 3/4" spiral hose, including filter and non-return valve, 20 m 1/2" Primoflex® hose, nozzle Plus, connectors and tap adapter

Technical data

Max. delivery height/pressure	m / bar	35 / 3.5	35 / 3.5
Max. flow rate *	l/h	3000	3000
Max. motor rating	W	700	700
Max. suction height	m	8	8
Pump type		Jet	Jet
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	approx. 8	approx. 8
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	220 x 405 x 260	220 x 405 x 260
Connection thread		G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m	1.5	1.5

Equipment

Convenient carrying handle	■	■
Optimised union	■	■
Connection adapter for G1 pumps	■	■
Convenient foot switch	■	■
Thermal protection	-	-
Suction kit	■	-
Watering set	■	-
Order no.	1.645-362.0	1.645-350.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Please note: the capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

** By registering at www.kärcher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

BARREL PUMP – UTILISING AND SAVING RESOURCES

The innovative Kärcher barrel pump with an integrated on/off switch on the barrel mounting clamp makes it easy, efficient and economical to water your garden with soft and nutrient-rich rain water. The advantages are clear: no more lifting heavy watering cans. No more consumption of valuable drinking water. No unnecessarily high water bills.



Easy and light

The perfect replacement for a watering can: using a barrel pump for pumping rain water is easy on your back and saves valuable drinking water.



Perfect fit

The practical water barrel mounting clamp guarantees perfect hold thanks to the very high fitting accuracy.



Practical and secure

The integrated on/off switch on the barrel mounting clamp allows quick switching on and off on the spot, thus saving energy.



Innovative and convenient

Kärcher barrel pumps are equipped with a convenient carrying handle, a hose with adjustable length and a prefilter.



BP 1 Barrel

- Barrel mounting clamp
- Includes prefilter
- Integrated on/off switch in the float switch



BP 1 Barrel Set

- Ideal set for beginners
- BP 1 Barrel with accessories: spray gun, 15 m 1/2" PrimoFlex® hose, universal hose connector, universal hose connector with Aqua Stop

Technical data

Parameter	Unit	BP 1 Barrel	BP 1 Barrel Set
Max. delivery height/pressure	m/bar	11/1.1	11/1.1
Max. flow rate *	l/h	3800	3800
Max. motor rating	W	400	400
Max. immersion depth	m	7	7
Delivery temperature, max.	°C	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg	approx. 5	approx. 5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	135 × 170 × 520	135 × 170 × 520
Power cable H05RN-F	m	10	10

Equipment

Convenient carrying handle	■	■
Flexible clamping device	■	■
Hose with adjustable length	■	■
Includes prefilter	■	■
Integrated on/off switch	■	■
Control and shut-off valve	■	■
Easy definition of switching level	■	■
Watering accessories	-	■
Order no.	1.645-460.0	1.645-465.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Please note: the capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

SUBMERSIBLE PRESSURE PUMPS – DEEPLY IMPRESSIVE

Thanks to Kärcher's compact and versatile stainless-steel submersible pressure pumps, you can use alternative water sources such as cisterns or deep wells for resource-conserving watering. The multi-stage hydraulics ensures that rainwater, well water, groundwater and spring water can be pumped with sufficient pressure, even from low-lying areas.



Safe and robust

Housing and threaded connectors made from stainless steel ensure that Kärcher submersible pressure pumps are impact-resistant and durable.



Optimal protection

The spacer foot on the BP Deep Well protects the pump against contamination during installation and protects the prefilter throughout the entire lifetime of the pump.



Easy to use

The Deep Well Box provides over-current protection and is equipped with an on/off switch that is easy and safe to operate.



30 m maximum depth range

Thanks to its extra long cable (30 m), the BP 6 Deep Well can pump water from even the lowest depths. Fastening rope included.



BP 6 Deep Well

- Stainless steel pump housing and threaded connectors
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece, including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Integrated spacer foot assists during installation
- Separate on/off switch at the end of the cord
- Includes 30 m power cable and fastening rope



BP 4 Deep Well

- Stainless steel pump housing and threaded connectors
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece, including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Integrated spacer foot assists during installation
- Separate on/off switch at the end of the cord
- Includes 15 m power cable and fastening rope



BP 2 Cistern

- Pump housing, threaded connector and comfortable carrying handle made from stainless steel
- 3/4" and 1" hose connection piece, including non-return valve and hose clamp
- Float switch with adjustable switching level

Technical data

Parameter	BP 6 Deep Well	BP 4 Deep Well	BP 2 Cistern
Max. delivery height / pressure	m / bar: 55 / 5.5	43 / 4.3	32 / 3.2
Max. flow rate *	l/h: 5000	4600	5700
Max. motor rating	W: 1000	700	800
Max. immersion depth	m: 27	12	7
Pump type	8-stage	6-stage	3-stage
Diameter	mm: 99	99	128
Delivery temperature, max.	°C: 35	35	35
Weight without accessories	kg: approx. 8	approx. 7.5	approx. 10
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm: 105 × 105 × 810	105 × 105 × 710	130 × 130 × 475
Connection thread	G1	G1	G1
Power cable H07RN-F	m: 30	15	10

Equipment

Equipment	BP 6 Deep Well	BP 4 Deep Well	BP 2 Cistern
Pump housing and threaded connector	stainless steel	stainless steel	stainless steel
Includes hose connection piece with hose clamp	1", 3/4"	1", 3/4"	1", 3/4"
Integrated non-return valve	■	■	■
Spacer foot assists during installation	■	■	-
Fastening rope	30 m	15 m	-
Order no.	1.645-422.0	1.645-421.0	1.645-420.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Please note: the capacity of the pump depends on the delivery height and the connected hoses and watering systems. The lower the delivery height and the larger the diameter of the connected hoses and watering systems, the higher the flow volumes.

APPROPRIATE PUMP ACCESSORIES

With the appropriate Kärcher accessories, the pumps can be put into operation quickly and easily. Vacuum-proof spiral hoses, suction kits, prefilters, connectors, dry-run protection and electronic pressure switches – our comprehensive range of accessories will ensure that any job, in home or garden, can be tackled in the best possible way. Water from alternative sources can then be utilised efficiently and applied in a customised manner to make best use of resources.



Robust and safe

The vacuum-proof spiral hoses are available as complete sets to connect them to Kärcher pumps.

Perfectly equipped

The correct accessories, from the dry-run protection to the pressure compensation hose, will ensure convenient and safe operation.

Optimal protection

Filters protect the pumps from dirt and blockages whilst ensuring unhindered performance. Kärcher provides the right filter for every application.

Easy connection

By using Kärcher adapters and connections, you can join hoses and pumps together safely and without problems.

THE RIGHT ACCESSORY FOR EVERY PUMP

		Optional accessories		
		Prefilter	Pump connectors	Hoses
Submersible dirty water pumps				
 	 SP 7 Dirt Inox	 Integrated into the pump	 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" Included in the scope of supply	 Fabric hose set (22') 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
	 SP 7 Dirt	 Integrated into the pump	 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" Included in the scope of supply	 Fabric hose set (22') 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
	 SP 5 Dirt	 9"	 1 1/4" Included in the scope of supply	 Fabric hose set (22') 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
			 3/4" and 1" 10" When the pump connector is also used (10*)	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 Performance Plus 3/4" 2.645-322.0
	 SP 3 Dirt	 9"	 1 1/4" Included in the scope of supply	 Fabric hose set (22') 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
			 3/4" and 1" 10" When the pump connector is also used (10*)	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 Performance Plus 3/4" 2.645-322.0
 SP 1 Dirt	 9"	 1 1/4" Included in the scope of supply	 Fabric hose set (22') 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0	
		 3/4" and 1" 10" When the pump connector is also used (10*)	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 Performance Plus 3/4" 2.645-322.0	
Submersible flat-suction dirty water pump				
 	 SP 5 Dual	 1 1/4" Included in the scope of supply	 Fabric hose set (22') 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0	
		 3/4" and 1" 10" When the pump connector is also used (10*)	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 Performance Plus 3/4" 2.645-322.0	
Submersible flat-suction pumps				
 	 SP 6 Flat Inox	 Included in the scope of supply	 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2" Included in the scope of supply	 Fabric hose set (22') 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
	 SP 2 Flat	 9"	 1 1/4" Included in the scope of supply	 Fabric hose set (22') 1 1/4" 2.997-100.0
		 3/4" and 1" 10" When the pump connector is also used (10*)	 PrimoFlex® 3/4" 2.645-142.0 1" 2.645-247.0 Performance Plus 3/4" 2.645-322.0	

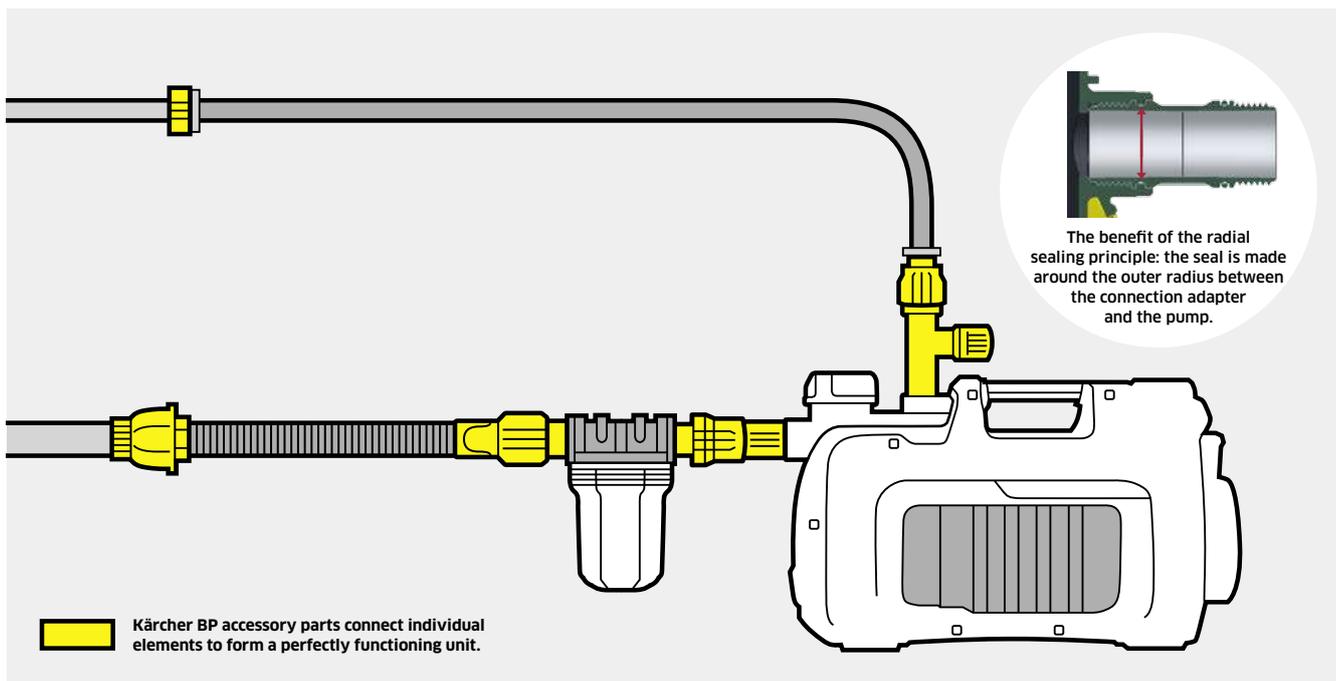
* These numbers are reference numbers for the accessories table on the next page, where you can find more information about the relevant accessory.

** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

KÄRCHER PUMPS CAN BE CONNECTED ANYWHERE



Whether it is on the suction or pressure side, with the right combination of high-quality accessories from Kärcher, the pumps can be put to use quickly, easily and safely. The radial sealing principle of the BP accessories means they can be put together exceptionally easily and they offer highly reliable sealing in order to ensure flawless operation. Our accessories table on the next page provides useful information about the individual accessory parts.



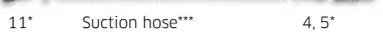
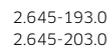
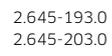
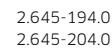
Simpler, better, tighter

Sealing around the outer radius reduces the effort needed for assembly while improving the sealing power compared with other types of connector.

Optional accessories

Home and garden pumps		1 Options for suction-side connection		2 Options for pressure-side connection	
	 BP 7 Home & Garden	 Optional: pump prefilter	 11" Suction hose***	 15", 16"	 3/4" (e.g. 2.645-322.0) 2.645-193.0 Tap adapter 2.645-007.0
	 BP 5 Home & Garden		 11" Suction hose***	 4, 5"	 3/4" (e.g. 2.645-322.0)
	 BP 4 Home & Garden		 11" Suction hose***	 6"	 18"
	 BP 3 Home & Garden		 11" Suction hose***	 6"	 21" For pipelines

Optional accessories

Home pumps		1 Options for suction-side connection		2 Options for pressure-side connection			
  <p>BP 5 Home</p>	 <p>BP 3 Home</p>	 <p>8"</p>	 <p>1,2"</p>	 <p>6.997-355.0</p>	 <p>19" 21" For pipelines</p>		
		 <p>7"</p>	 <p>3" For pipelines</p>			 <p>15', 16"</p>	 <p>15', 16"</p>
		 <p>11" Suction hose***</p>	 <p>4, 5"</p>				
		 <p>11" Suction hose***</p>	 <p>6"</p>				
		Optional: pump prefilter					
Garden pumps		1 Options for suction-side connection		2 Options for pressure-side connection			
  <p>BP 4 Garden Set</p>	 <p>BP 3 Garden</p>	 <p>7"</p>	 <p>1,2"</p>	 <p>2.645-193.0</p>	 <p>Tap adapter 2.645-007.0</p>		
			 <p>11" Suction hose***</p>			 <p>4, 5"</p>	 <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-322.0)</p>
			 <p>11" Suction hose***</p>			 <p>6"</p>	
		Optional: pump prefilter					
Barrel pump		 <p>BP 1 Barrel</p>					
		 <p>5/8" (e.g. 2.645-320.0)</p>	 <p>2.645-193.0</p>	 <p>2.645-194.0</p>	 <p>2.645-203.0</p>		
		 <p>2.645-204.0</p>					
		 <p>(e.g. 2.645-268.0)</p>					
Deep well pumps		 <p>BP 6 Deep Well</p>					
		 <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-322.0)</p>	 <p>10"</p>	 <p>12"</p>	 <p>19"</p>		
		 <p>1" pipeline</p>			 <p>20"</p>		
		 <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-322.0)</p>					
		 <p>BP 4 Deep Well</p>					
Cistern pump		 <p>BP 2 Cistern</p>					
		 <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-322.0)</p>	 <p>10"</p>	 <p>12"</p>	 <p>20"</p>		
		 <p>1" pipeline</p>					
		 <p>3/4" (e.g. 2.645-322.0)</p>					

* These numbers are reference numbers for the accessories table on the next page, where you can find more information about the relevant accessory.

** By registering at www.kaercher.com/guarantee, you can extend your guarantee to 5 years.

*** Our suction filters and connection pieces can be combined with commercially available suction hoses (1" and 3/4").

ACCESSORIES FOR PUMP SYSTEMS



Systematically efficient

By combining the individual high-quality accessories from Kärcher, pumps can be put into operation quickly and easily. Vacuum-resistant spiral hoses, suction kits, prefilters, adapters, dry-run protection, electronic pressure switches and so on can be combined with each other and configured to ensure resource-conserving operation. The individual watering areas can then be designed according to their needs and water from alternative sources can be utilised in the most efficient way possible.

		Order no.	Sizes	Diameter	Price
Vacuum-resistant spiral hoses					
	Suction kit, 3.5 m PerfectConnect	1	2.997-110.0	Length: 3.5 m	3/4"
	Suction kit, 7.0 m PerfectConnect	2	2.997-111.0	Length: 7 m	3/4"
	Suction kit 1.5 m for suction pipes 1" (25 mm) PerfectConnect	3	2.997-112.0	Length: 1.5 m	3/4"
Filter					
	Suction filter with non-return valve, basic, 3/4"	4	6.997-345.0	-	3/4"
	Suction filter with non-return valve, basic, 1"	5	6.997-342.0	-	1"
	Suction filter with non-return valve, Premium	6	6.997-341.0	Set for 3/4" and 1" hoses	-
	Pump prefilter, small PerfectConnect	7	2.997-211.0	Up to 4,000 l/h Mesh size: 250 µm (0.25 mm)	-
	Pump prefilter, large PerfectConnect	8	2.997-210.0	Up to 6,000 l/h Mesh size: 250 µm (0.25 mm)	-
	Prefilter for submersible pumps, small	9	2.997-201.0	Mesh size: 5 mm	-
Adapters/connections					
	Pump connector including non-return valve	10	6.997-359.0	For 3/4" and 1" hoses	-
	Connector for suction & garden hose 1" + 3/4", PerfectConnect	11	2.997-113.0	For 3/4" and 1" hoses	-
	Connection adapter for pumps, G1, PerfectConnect	12	6.997-473.0	1" to 1"	-
	2-way connection adapter for pumps, G1, PerfectConnect	13	6.997-474.0	1" to 1"	-
	Connection adapter for pumps (axial/radial), G1, PerfectConnect	14	2.997-120.0	1" to 1"	-
	Connector for suction pipes 1" (25 mm), PerfectConnect	15	2.997-115.0	1" to 1"	-
	Connector for suction pipes 1 1/4" (32 mm), PerfectConnect	16	2.997-116.0	1" to 1 1/4"	-
	Basic pump connector kit	17	6.997-358.0	-	-
	Premium pump connector kit	18	6.997-340.0	-	-
Other					
	Dry-run protection	19	6.997-355.0	-	-
	Electronic pressure switch with dry-run protection	20	6.997-357.0	-	-
	Domestic connection kit for pipes G3/4, PerfectConnect	21	2.997-125.0	Length: 1.5 m	1/2"
	Fabric hose set	22	2.997-100.0	Length: 10 m	1 1/4"

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Optional accessories. * Recommended retail price incl. VAT



BP 4 Garden Set



BP 7 Home & Garden



BP 6 Deep Well



SP 6 Flat Inox

Description	BP 7 Home & Garden	BP 5 Home & Garden	BP 4 Home & Garden	BP 3 Home & Garden	BP 5 Home	BP 3 Home	BP 4 Garden Set	BP 3 Garden	BP 2 Garden	BP 6 Deep Well	BP 4 Deep Well	BP 2 Cistern	SP 7 Dirt Inox	SP 7 Dirt	SP 5 Dirt	SP 3 Dirt	SP 1 Dirt	SP 5 Dual	SP 6 Flat Inox	SP 2 Flat
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve ready for immediate connection. Can also be used as an extension piece for the suction hose. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>															
Vacuum-resistant spiral hose with suction filter and non-return valve ready for immediate connection. Can also be used as an extension piece for the suction hose. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	2	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
Vacuum-proof connection from the pump to the well or pipelines on the suction side. You must comply with any local water regulations when connecting the pump. Double-sided G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	3	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
For connection to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	4	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
For connection to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	5	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
Robust metal/plastic model. For connection to the suction hose (available by the metre). The non-return valve prevents the pumped water from flowing back and therefore shortens the re-suction time. Includes hose clamp.	6	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
Pump prefilter suitable for all standard pumps without an integrated filter. Provides protection for the pump against coarse dirt particles or sand. The fine filter can be washed. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	7		<input type="checkbox"/>																	
Pump prefilter suitable for all standard pumps without an integrated filter. Provides protection for the pump against coarse dirt particles or sand. The fine filter can be washed. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>															
The robust prefilter is easy to fit and protects your submersible pump, thereby increasing its operational reliability.	9													<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
For vacuum-proof connection of the hoses to the pump. Includes hose clamp, flat seal and non-return valve (do not use with BP Home & Garden). For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread and 3/4" and 1" hoses.	10									<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>					
Vacuum-proof connection of the hoses to the Home, Garden and Home & Garden pump. Includes hose clamp. For pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread and 3/4" and 1" hoses.	11	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
For connecting pumps with internal threads to water connections.	12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>													
For connecting pumps with internal threads to water connections. Flexible: can be used with 1 or 2 active outlets. The outlets can be used on both sides or alternatively one outlet can face upwards.	13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>													
For connecting Kärcher pumps with an internal thread to water connections and particularly for accessories made by other manufacturers/Kärcher accessories made before 2018.	14	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Vacuum-proof connection for connecting the pump to pipelines on the suction side. You must comply with any local water regulations when connecting the pump. G1 (33.3 mm) external thread, compatible with 1" PE pipe diameters.	15	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
Vacuum-proof connection for connecting the pump to pipelines on the suction side. You must comply with any local water regulations when connecting the pump. G1 (33.3 mm) external thread, compatible with 1 1/4" PE pipe diameters.	16	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
For connecting 1/2" (12.7 mm) water hoses to pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	17	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>												
For connecting 3/4" (19 mm) water hoses to pumps with G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread. For increased water flow.	18	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>												
If water is not running through the pump, the dry-run protection protects the pump against damage and switches it off automatically. With G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	19				<input type="checkbox"/>															
Ideal for converting a garden pump into an electronic booster pump. The pumps switch on and off automatically based on the amount of water required. If water is not running through the pump, the dry-run protection protects the pump against damage and switches it off automatically. With G1 (33.3 mm) connection thread.	20						<input type="checkbox"/>													
1.5 m hose set for flexible connection between the pump and rigid pipeline systems. The connection hose results in fewer vibrations. In turn, this leads to a significant sound reduction. G1 (33.3 mm) connection threads at both ends. Length: 1.5 m. Diameter: 1/2".	21	<input type="checkbox"/>																		
Flexible fabric hose with stainless steel hose clamp (30-40 mm) with wing bolt for tool-free connection. Highly recommended for submersible pumps used for the removal of large volumes of water. Maximum operating pressure: 5 bar.	22												<input type="checkbox"/>							

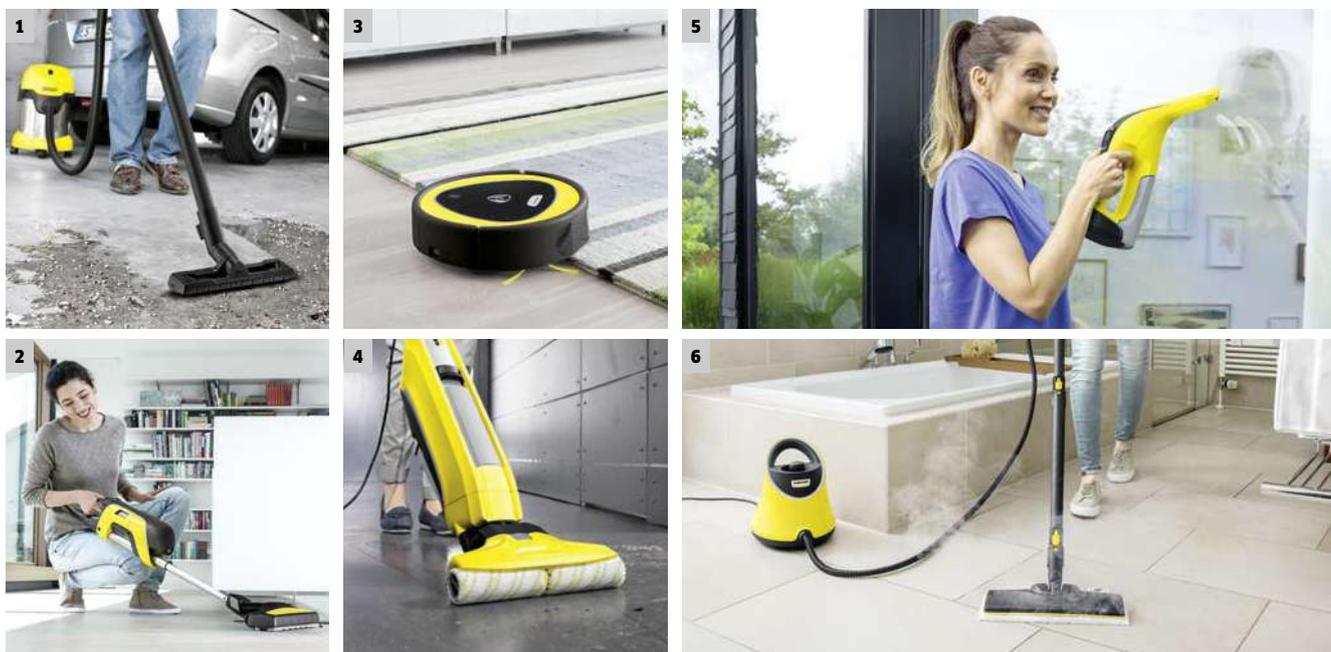
CLEANING DEVICES FOR INDOOR USE

There are always more pleasant ways to spend your time than doing tedious cleaning tasks – especially within your own four walls. This is why Kärcher has developed a wide range of intelligent solutions for interior cleaning that guarantee spotless cleaning results. Our devices are extremely powerful, saving the operator time and effort, and deliver outstanding cleanliness. So now it's time to roll up your sleeves and get started!



Indoor table of contents

Devices at a glance	Page	156
Multi-functional vacuum cleaners	Page	160
Vacuum cleaners	Page	192
Floor cleaners	Page	212
Floor polisher	Page	220
Cordless electric broom	Page	221
Battery-powered window cleaners	Page	224
Steam cleaners	Page	234
Detergents	Page	254



1 Multi-functional devices for versatile applications

Whether you need a multi-purpose vacuum cleaner, specific vacuum cleaner, ash and dry vacuum cleaner or a spray extraction cleaner: Kärcher has the right solution for any cleaning task. The specific cleaning devices are robust, powerful and extremely convenient.

2 Space-saving and thorough

Snagging and replugging the cord during vacuuming is now a thing of the past with the new VC 5 Cordless vacuum cleaner. Instead, dirt can be easily eliminated from the entire apartment thanks to maximum freedom of movement and a long battery running time. The tried-and-tested product features of the corded VC 5 can also be found here: extreme compactness, bagless filter system, high level of user convenience and diverse applications.

3 More free time thanks to autonomous floor cleaning

Simply let it vacuum – with the RC 3 RoboCleaner. Its high-quality camera-laser navigation system guides it safely and precisely over wood, stone and low pile carpets and makes possible completely independent, thorough and effortless cleaning. Super smart: the RC 3 can be conveniently controlled via a smartphone or tablet using a practical app.

4 Making hard floor cleaning even more convenient and thorough

Be it tiles, stone, vinyl, laminate or parquet: the Kärcher floor cleaner range delivers sparkling clean performance everywhere – and, thanks to improved* cleaning performance, leaves all manual mops in the dust. From the 2-in-1 device for vacuuming and wiping in a single step to the battery-powered lightweight; there is a suitable solution for every requirement.

5 Clean, streak-free windows, three times faster

The handy Window Vac sets from Kärcher have revolutionised window cleaning and ensure sparkling clean windows every time. The principle is very simple: pre-cleaning – depending on the set, with a spray bottle and microfibre wiping cloth or a vibrating cordless wiper – thoroughly loosens the dirt first. Then, the Window Vac springs into action and simply vacuums up the dirty water mixture without leaving any dirt behind. Down to the very last drop. Up to the window edge. Without making a mess and without dripping. A revolutionary principle that works wonderfully on all smooth household surfaces, including tiles. Streak-free and no need to wipe afterwards.

6 Deep cleaning without chemicals

Powerful depth effect without chemicals. The Kärcher steam cleaner range ensures hygienic, fibre-deep cleanliness throughout the home in a natural way. Thanks to the superheated steam temperature, the intense steam generation and the associated excellent moisture penetration of the cloth, you can eliminate 99.99 per cent of the bacteria found on common household hard surfaces**. Kärcher steam cleaners present an ideal alternative to conventional cleaning on practically all flooring types. From the handy floor steam mop to multi-functional household helpers with non-stop steam and VapoHydro function: we have the right model to meet your needs. The multi-functional devices even remove greasy dirt in the kitchen or soap residue in the bathroom. Plus, the ergonomically designed accessories guarantee an all-round convenient cleaning experience.

* The Kärcher floor cleaner achieves up to 20 per cent better cleaning performance compared to a conventional mop with floor cloth cover in the "Wiping" test category. Refers to average test results for cleaning efficiency, dirt pick-up and edge cleaning.

** Thorough cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner removes 99.99% of all common household bacteria from common household hard surfaces.

DEVICES AT A GLANCE

	Energy use (W)	Actual suction power (air watts)*	Container capacity (l)	Suction hose, length (m)	Power cable (m)	Floor nozzle	Cartridge filter	Flat pleated filter	Filter box	Filter bag	Crevice nozzle	2 suction tubes, 0.5 m each	Flexible tool hose (1 m) for use with power tools	Adapter for connecting power tools	Filter cleaning	Parking position	Blower function	Power outlet with automatic on/off switch	Power control	Removable handle	3-in-1 carrying handle	Page	
WD Top Class																							
	WD 6 P Premium	1300	260	30	2.2	6	switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	stainless steel	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	164
	WD 5 P Premium	1100	240	25	2.2	5	switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	plastic	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	164
	WD 5 Premium	1100	240	25	2.2	5	switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	plastic	-	-	■	■	■	-	-	■	■	164
	WD 5 P	1100	240	25	2.2	5	switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	plastic	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	164
	WD 5	1100	240	25	2.2	5	switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	plastic	-	-	■	■	■	-	-	■	■	164
WD Middle Class																							
	WD 4 Premium	1000	220	20	2.2	5	clips, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	plastic	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	-	■	166
	WD 4	1000	220	20	2.2	5	clips, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	plastic	-	-	-	■	-	-	-	-	■	166
WD Entry-Level Class																							
	WD 3 P	1000	200	17	2	4	clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	1 × paper	■	plastic	-	■	-	■	■	■	-	-	■	168
	WD 3 Premium	1000	200	17	2	4	clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	1 × paper	■	plastic	-	-	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	168
	WD 3	1000	200	17	2	4	clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	1 × paper	■	plastic	-	-	-	■	■	-	-	-	■	168
	WD 2	1000	180	12	1.9	4	clips, wet and dry	-	-	-	1 × paper	■	plastic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	169

	Rated input power (W)	Battery voltage (V)	Container capacity (l)	Container material	Battery	Running time with included battery (min)	Battery charger	Battery charging time (h)	Removable handle	2 suction tubes, 0.5 m each	Wet and dry floor nozzle	Cartridge filter	Filter bag	Crevice nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	Blower function	Accessory storage on the device	Page	
Cordless multi-purpose vacuum cleaners																			
	WD 3 Battery Premium Set	 300	36	17	stainless steel	36 V/2.5 Ah, li-ion	15	■	5	■	plastic	clips	■	1 × paper	■	-	■	■	173
	WD 3 Battery Premium	 300	36	17	stainless steel	-	-	-	-	■	plastic	clips	■	1 × paper	■	-	■	■	173
	WD 3 Battery Set	 300	36	17	plastic	36 V/2.5 Ah, li-ion	15	■	5	■	plastic	clips	■	1 × paper	■	-	■	■	173
	WD 3 Battery	 300	36	17	plastic	-	-	-	-	■	plastic	clips	■	1 × paper	■	-	■	■	173
	WD 1 Compact Battery Set	 230	18	7	plastic	18 V/2.5 Ah, li-ion	10	■	4	-	-	-	■	1 × paper	■	■	■	■	171
	WD 1 Compact Battery	 230	18	7	plastic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	1 × paper	■	■	■	■	171

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

* Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

DEVICES AT A GLANCE

	Energy use (W)	Actual suction power (air watts)*	Container capacity (l)	Suction hose, length (m)	2 suction tubes, 0.5 m each	Power cable (m)	Floor nozzle	Cartridge filter	Flat pleated filter	Filter box	Filter bag	Renovation kit	Suction brush with soft bristles	Suction brush with hard bristles	Suction nozzle for large surfaces	Crevice nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	Power outlet with automatic on/off switch	Flexible tool hose and adapter for use with power tools	Blower function	Filter cleaning	Parking position	Power control	Removable handle	Page		
Renovation vacuum cleaners																											
	WD 6 P Premium Renovation	1300	260	30	2.2	plastic	6	switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	-	-	-	standard	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	175	
	WD 5 Renovation	1100	240	25	2.2	plastic	5	switchable, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	■	-	-	-	standard	-	-	-	■	■	■	-	■	176	
Car vacuum cleaners																											
	WD 4 Car	1000	220	20	2.2	plastic	5	clips, wet and dry	-	■	■	1 × fleece	-	■	■	■	extra-long	-	-	-	-	-	■	-	■	177	
	WD 3 Car	1000	200	17	2	plastic	4	clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	1 × paper	-	■	■	■	extra-long	-	-	-	■	-	■	-	■	178	
Workshop vacuum cleaner																											
	WD 3 P Workshop	1000	200	17	2	plastic	4	clips, wet and dry	■	-	-	1 × paper	-	■	-	-	standard	-	■	■	■	-	■	-	■	179	
Household vacuum cleaners																											
	WD 3 Premium Home	1000	200	17	2	plastic	4	switchable, dry	■	-	-	3 × paper	-	-	-	-	standard	■	-	-	■	-	■	-	■	180	
	WD 2 Home	1000	180	12	1.9	plastic	4	switchable, dry	■	-	-	3 × paper	-	-	-	-	standard	■	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	■	181

* Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

	Rated input power (W)	Actual suction power (air watts)*	Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)	Annual energy consumption (kWh/a)	Carpet cleaning performance class (out of A to G)	Hard floor cleaning performance class (out of A to G)	Dust re-emission class (out of A to G)	Sound power level dB(A)	Container capacity (l)	Container material	Suction hose, length (m), material	Power cable (m)	Suction tubes, each 0.5 m	Floor nozzle	Coarse dirt filter	Flat pleated filter	Exhaust air filter	Filter cleaning	Leaning position for suction hose	Container handle	Bumper	Page
Ash and dry vacuum cleaners																						
	AD 4 Premium	600	150	A+	20	-**	B	B	80	17	metal, painted	1.7, metal coated	4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	182
	AD 2	600	150	-**	-	-	-	-	-	14	metal, painted	1.2, metal coated	4	-	-	■	■	-	■	■	-	182

* Measured at the suction tube according to the IEC 60312 standard. ** A floor nozzle is not included in the scope of supply.

*** The floor nozzle included in the scope of supply is not suitable for vacuuming carpets.

	Air flow (l/s)	Vacuum (mbar)	Container capacity fresh/dirty water (l)	Max. rated input power (W) turbine / pump	Spray extraction hose, length (m)	2 spray extraction tubes, 0.5 m each	Spray extraction nozzle with hard floor attachment	Upholstery spray extraction nozzle	Floor nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	Crevice nozzle	Filter bag	Flat pleated filter	Foam filter	RM 519 (100 ml)	Page	
Spray extraction cleaners																	
	SE 5.100	70	210	4/4	1400/40	2	■	■	-	switchable	■	■	paper	■	-	■	184
	SE 4002	70	210	4/4	1400/40	2	■	■	■	clips	■	■	paper	-	■	■	185
	SE 4001	70	210	4/4	1400/40	2	■	■	-	clips	■	■	paper	-	■	■	185

■ Included in the scope of supply.

DEVICES AT A GLANCE



Cordless vacuum cleaner

	Voltage (V)	Running time level 1 (min)	Running time level 3 (min)	Switchable floor nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	Soft dusting brush	Crevice nozzle	HEPA hygiene filter*	Suction power control	Page
VC 5 Cordless	18	40	11	■	■	-	-	-	on handle	196



Corded vacuum cleaners

	Rated input power (W)	Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)	Annual energy consumption (kWh/a)	Carpet cleaning performance class (out of A to G)	Hard floor cleaning performance class (out of A to G)	Dust re-emission class (out of A to G)	Sound power level dB(A)	Filter bag volume (l)	Waste container volume (l)	Operating radius (m)	Switchable floor nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	Soft dusting brush	Crevice nozzle	Suction power control	Page
VC 5	500	A+	20.0	C	A	A	77	-	-	8.5	■	■	-	-	on handle	200
VC 3	700	A	24.8	D	A	A	76	-	0.9	7.5	■	-	■	■	-	202
VC 2	700	A	25.8	D	A	A	76	2.8	-	7.5	■	-	■	■	on the device	203
VC 6	600	A	25.3	C	D	A	74	4.0	-	10	■	■	■	■	on the device	204



Vacuum cleaner with water filter

	Rated input power (W)	Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)	Annual energy consumption (kWh/a)	Carpet cleaning performance class (out of A to G)	Hard floor cleaning performance class (out of A to G)	Dust re-emission class (out of A to G)	Sound power level dB(A)	Water filter (l)	Operating radius (m)	Switchable floor nozzle	Telescopic suction tube	Crevice nozzle	Upholstery nozzle	FoamStop neutral defoamer (30 ml)	Page
DS 6 Waterfilter	650	A	28.0	D	B	A	80	2	10.2	■	■	■	■	■	205



Robotic vacuum cleaner

	Area performance (m ²)	Cleaning time per charge (min)	Waste container (ml)	Sound power level dB(A)	Timer function	Cleaning modes	Fine filter	Side brush	Page
RC 3	160	90-120	350	71	several timers possible	automatic and spot mode	■	■	207



Floor cleaners

	Energy supply	Battery running time (min)	Area performance	Fresh water tank capacity (ml)	Drying time for cleaned floor (min)	Weight without accessories (kg)	Suction function	Parking station	Cleaning function in parking station	Universal roller set, yellow	Universal Floor Cleaner RM 536, 30 ml	Page
FC 5	Cord	-	approx. 60 m ² per fresh water tank	400	approx. 2	4.6	■	■	■	■	■	214
FC 5 Cordless	■ 25.2 V li-ion battery	approx. 20	approx. 60 m ² per battery charge	400	approx. 2	4.4	■	■	■	■	■	216
FC 3 Cordless	■ 7.2 V li-ion battery	approx. 20	approx. 60 m ² per battery charge	360	approx. 2	2.4	-	■	-	■	■	218

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW * EN 1822:1998

	Speed (rpm)	Rated input power (W)	Power cable (m)	Working width (mm)	Polishing pads	Filter bag	Cable storage	Textile bag with accessory compartment	Page
	Floor polisher								
FP 303	1000	600	7	290	Universal, 3x	paper	■	■	220

	Battery running time (min)	Battery charging time (min)	Battery technology	Container capacity (ml)	Universal brush	Working width (mm)	Page
	Cordless electric broom						
KB 5	30	180	li-ion	370	■	210	221

	Dirty water tank (ml)	Fresh water tank (ml)	Battery running time (min)	Cleaning performance per battery charge	Battery charging time (min)	Working width of suction nozzles (mm)	Vibrating cordless wiper with wiping cloth	Vibration (m/s²)	Spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth	Window cleaner concentrate	Page	
	Cordless window cleaners											
KV 4	■	-	180	35	approx. 100 m ² = 33 windows	160	-	-	1.6	-	■	228
WV 6 Plus	■	150	-	100	approx. 300 m ² = 100 windows	170	280	-	-	■	■	229
WV 6 + KV 4	■	150	-	100	approx. 300 m ² = 100 windows	170	280	■	-	-	■	229
WV 2 Premium		100	-	25	approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows	120	280 + 170	-	-	■	■	230
WV 2 + KV 4	■	100	-	25	approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows	120	280	■	-	-	■	230
WV 1 Plus		100	-	20	approx. 55 m ² = 18 windows	185	250	-	-	■	■	231
WV 1 + KV 4	■	100	-	20	approx. 55 m ² = 18 windows	185	250	■	-	-	■	231

	Rated input power (W)	Max. steam pressure (bar)	Heat-up time (min)	Area performance per tank filling (m²)	Boiler capacity (l)	Boiler water fill volume (l)	Separate water tank (l)	Continuously refillable	Safety valve	Extension tube (2 x 0.5 m)	Floor nozzle EasyFix	Hand nozzle	Window nozzle	Detail nozzle	Round brush, black	Microfibre cloth for floor nozzle EasyFix	Microfibre cover for hand nozzle	Carpet glider	Steam pressure iron with stainless steel soleplate	Defoamer FoamStop neutral (30 ml)	Crevice nozzle and upholstery nozzle	Descaling agent	Descaling cartridge	Accessories bag	Page	
	Steam cleaners																									
SC 5 EasyFix Iron	2200	4.2	3	150	0.5	-	1.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	236	
SC 5 EasyFix	2200	4.2	3	150	0.5	-	1.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	236	
SC 4 EasyFix Iron	2000	3.5	4	100	0.5	-	0.8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	238	
SC 4 EasyFix	2000	3.5	4	100	0.5	-	0.8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	238	
SC 3 EasyFix	1900	3.5	0.5	75	-	-	1.0	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	240	
SC 2 Deluxe EasyFix	1500	3.2	6.5	75	1.0	-	-	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	242	
SC 2 EasyFix	1500	3.2	6.5	75	1.0	-	-	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	244	
SC 1 EasyFix	1200	3.0	3	20	0.2	-	-	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	246	
SC 1	1200	3.0	3	20	0.2	-	-	-	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	246	
SI 4 EasyFix Iron	2000	3.5	4	100	0.5	-	0.8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	-	■	-	-	■	-	-	248	
Steam vacuum cleaner																										
SV 7	2200	4.0	-	-	-	0.45	0.5	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■**	-	■	-	-	■	■	-	-	249

■ Included in the scope of supply. ■ NEW

* Does not include the floor nozzle EasyFix, but rather the floor nozzle for the SV 7 with 3 different inserts for hard and carpet floors.

** Does not include microfibre cover, but rather a terry cloth cover.

CLEANING DEVICES FOR MULTI-FUNCTIONAL APPLICATIONS

With the multi-functional vacuum cleaners from Kärcher, your customers are ideally equipped for all possible cleaning situations. Special filter systems and individual accessories enable these robust vacuum cleaners to pick up different types of dirt quickly and thoroughly or remove stubborn stains from textile surfaces without leaving any residue behind. Where once countless implements such as dustpans, buckets, detergents, cleaning cloths and brushes had to be used, perfect cleaning results are now easy to achieve with one single device.



Table of contents: multi-functional vacuum cleaners

Product advisor for multi-purpose vacuum cleaners	Page	163
Multi-purpose vacuum cleaners WD range	Page	164
Cordless multi-purpose vacuum cleaners	Page	170
Specific vacuum cleaners	Page	174
Ash and dry vacuum cleaners	Page	182
Spray extraction cleaners	Page	184
Accessories	Page	186



1 Multi-purpose vacuum cleaners – for cleanliness in and around the house

Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners are extremely robust and ideally equipped for quick and thorough cleaning of all areas around the house or outside, such as cellars, garages or patios. Whether it is fine, coarse, wet or dry: thanks to the ideal equipment, every type of dirt is reliably removed. And the exceptionally high suction power and specially developed nozzles enable even larger dirt particles to be easily picked up.

2 Specific vacuum cleaners – for specific applications

The Kärcher specific vacuum cleaners are perfect for specific cleaning tasks. Based on the models from the standard multi-purpose vacuum cleaner range, these specific vacuum cleaners come with special accessories. They ensure optimal results in specific applications, e.g. around the home, in the car or hobby workshop or on a private construction site. Their special features give the most thorough cleaning results every time.

3 Cordless multi-purpose vacuum cleaners – for maximum freedom of movement

When there are no power outlets nearby, Kärcher cordless multi-purpose vacuum cleaners such as the WD 3 Battery with a large 17-litre container or the portable WD 1 Compact Battery offer the perfect solution – and work just as well as a multi-purpose vacuum cleaner with a cord. The running time of the devices varies depending on the battery installed. The batteries can also be used in other compatible devices of the respective Battery Power platform.

All cordless multi-purpose vacuum cleaners are ideally suited to being used to clean the interior of the car, the patio, summer house or under the carport and will be available from Spring 2019.

4 Ash and dry vacuum cleaners – for reliable ash removal

Whether it is in the barbecue or in the fireplace: the new Kärcher ash and dry vacuum cleaners remove ash quickly and effortlessly – with a high degree of safety. The integrated Kärcher ReBoost filter cleaning ensures high and long-lasting suction power without any work interruptions. Thanks to a one-piece filter system, the new ash vacuum cleaners can be emptied and cleaned comfortably without any contact with dirt. With the floor nozzle and an additional exhaust air filter, the AD 4 Premium can also be used as a high-quality dry vacuum cleaner.

5 Spray extraction cleaners – for fibre-deep cleaning of textile surfaces

Kärcher's spray extraction cleaners clean textile surfaces, such as carpets, upholstered furniture, carpeted stairs, mattresses, textile wall hangings and car seats, deep into the fibres. Water and Kärcher RM 519 detergent are worked deep into the textile surfaces under pressure and then removed along with the dislodged dirt. In this way, grease, dirt and odours are efficiently removed. By the way: Kärcher spray extraction cleaners are not only suitable for allergy sufferers but are also a good choice for pet owners.

EXTREME SUCTION POWER

Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners, with their universal range of applications, offer extreme suction power, low power consumption, specially developed floor nozzles and accessories for maximum convenience. Dry, wet, coarse or fine dirt - it doesn't matter! This generation of devices always ensures optimal dirt pick-up, perfect cleaning results and maximum user convenience.

INDOOR



More powerful than ever

The strength of multi-purpose vacuum cleaners is expressed by the technical variable suction power (W). The higher this value, the more power the vacuum cleaner has. The suction power of a device is measured in accordance with the standardised measuring method in IEC 60312. It is comprised of both air flow (l/s) and vacuum strength (mbar) metrics. The aim during the development of the new Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaners was to create extremely powerful devices with significantly more power than the predecessor models of 2010. The improved performance of the new WD devices is based on new motors with higher energy efficiency, completely redeveloped floor nozzles and hoses, optimal sealing of the device and the accessory connections, as well as a flow-optimised vacuum design. There is far more suction power on these suction nozzles than before as a result of the combination of these factors. For example, the most powerful model today, the WD 6 P Premium, has a suction power of 260 watts. The most powerful predecessor model from 2010, the WD 5.600 MP, had only 220 watts of suction power. Other technical variables such as air flow (l/s) and vacuum strength (mbar) are not metrics for the power of a multi-purpose vacuum cleaner. The same is true for the often highly praised watt values on other brands' multi-purpose vacuum cleaners. This watt value usually represents the rated input power of the device; that is to say, how much energy the device consumes. The higher this watt value is, the more power is required.

1 More convenient than ever

With innovative filter removal technology, available in the middle and top class ranges, the filter can be removed in seconds. In addition, the flat pleated filter, made popular in our Professional cleaner range, is contained in a filter box in the machine head - which means extra-quick removal in two easy steps. Just open up the filter box and remove the filter - done!

An overview of the advantages: faster and more convenient filter removal, no contact with dirt, no dust distribution.

2 First-class floor nozzles

Dry, wet, coarse or fine dirt - it doesn't matter! The floor nozzles, developed in-house, guarantee perfect dirt pick-up, impress with optimal sliding behaviour and can be quickly and easily adapted to dry or wet dirt. With the clips floor nozzle the changeover is effected by changing the inlay; with the switchable floor nozzle the changeover is carried out using the foot switch. The special floor nozzles guarantee all-round cleaning satisfaction.

An overview of the advantages: fast and residue-free dirt removal, ideal for dry and wet dirt, effortless vacuuming.

THE IDEAL DEVICE FOR EVERY PURPOSE

INDOOR

	WD 6 P Premium	WD 5 P Premium	WD 5 Premium	WD 5 P	WD 5	WD 4 Premium	WD 4	WD 3 Premium	WD 3 P	WD 3	WD 2
											

The Kärcher WD range											
Small water volume 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Car interior 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Entrance area 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Cellar 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Workshop/ hobby room 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Blower function 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Garage 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Outside area 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Large water volume 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Renovation 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Tool application 	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

■ = Recommended application for this device.
 ■ = Application not recommended for this device.

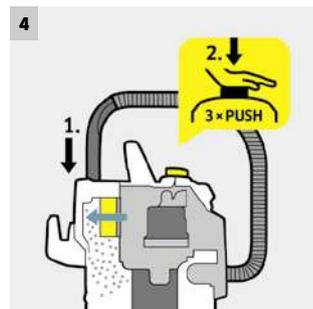
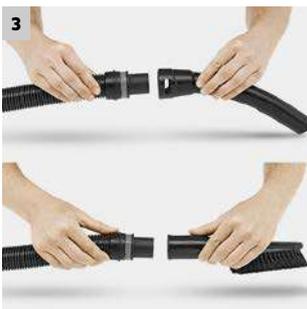
You can find the extensive range of Kärcher original accessories on pages 186 - 191.

THE TOP CLASS



Even more powerful, even more convenient

Extremely powerful suction and energy efficient. The top class also offers everything to make work easier: a flat pleated filter in a filter box for quick and clean removal, integrated filter cleaning for instantly restored suction power, convenient accessories for perfect cleanliness, a large container for large quantities of dirt and a storage system for safe accessory storage.



1 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.

2 Optimally developed: floor nozzle and suction hose

- For the best cleaning results - whether on dry, wet, fine or coarse dirt.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

3 Removable handle

- Different nozzles can be directly attached to the suction hose.
- For easy vacuuming - even in confined spaces.

4 Outstanding filter cleaning

- Strong pulse air streams move the dirt from the filter into the container at the push of a button.
- The full suction power is quickly restored.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

		WD 6 P Premium	WD 5 P Premium	WD 5 Premium
Suction Power  Energy use 1300 Watt		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button ■ Optimally developed accessories for perfect cleaning results
Technical data				
Actual suction power*	Air watts	260	240	240
Energy use	W	1300	1100	1100
Container capacity/material	l	30 / stainless steel	25 / stainless steel	25 / stainless steel
Power cable	m	6	5	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35	35
Weight	kg	9.5	8.9	8.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	418 × 382 × 694	418 × 382 × 652	418 × 382 × 652
Equipment				
Suction hose, length	m	2.2	2.2	2.2
Removable handle with electrostatic protection		■	■	■
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		stainless steel	plastic	plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box	in removable filter box	in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■	■	■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1	1	1
Blower function		■	■	■
Parking position		■	■	■
Filter cleaning		■	■	■
Drain screw		■	-	-
Accessory storage on the device		■	■	■
Order no.		1.348-270.0	1.348-234.0	1.348-230.0
Price				

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

		WD 5 P	WD 5
Suction Power  Energy use 1100 Watt		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Filter cleaning at the push of a button ■ Optimally developed accessories for perfect cleaning results
Technical data			
Actual suction power*	Air watts	240	240
Energy use	W	1100	1100
Container capacity/material	l	25 / plastic	25 / plastic
Power cable	m	5	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35
Weight	kg	8.5	8.2
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	418 × 382 × 652	418 × 382 × 652
Equipment			
Suction hose, length	m	2.2	2.2
Removable handle with electrostatic protection		■	■
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic	plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips	switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box	in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■	■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1	1
Blower function		■	■
Parking position		■	■
Filter cleaning		■	■
Drain screw		-	-
Accessory storage on the device		■	■
Order no.		1.348-194.0	1.348-190.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE MIDDLE CLASS

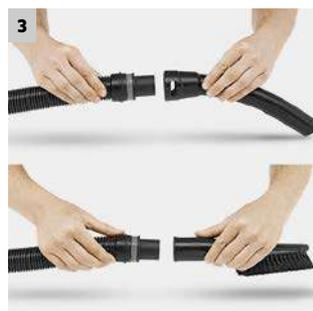


Extremely powerful

Only Kärcher offers a filter system from the Professional range paired with unique, patented filter removal technology. The filter can be removed quickly and cleanly. Furthermore, the middle class devices are super-powerful and, at the same time, energy efficient. Thanks to optimised accessories, any type of dirt can be quickly and conveniently removed.



reddot award 2014
honourable mention



1 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.

2 Optimally developed: floor nozzle and suction hose

- For the best cleaning results - whether on dry, wet, fine or coarse dirt.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

3 Removable handle

- Different nozzles can be directly attached to the suction hose.
- For easy vacuuming - even in confined spaces.

4 Practical parking position

- Quick and easy intermediate parking of suction tube and floor nozzle during working interruptions.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

	WD 4 Premium		WD 4	
Suction Power wd2 wd3 WD 4 wd5 wd6 Energy use  1000 Watt				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Optimally developed accessories for perfect cleaning results ■ Hygienic fleece filter bag 				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Removable filter box with flat pleated filter ■ Optimally developed accessories for perfect cleaning results ■ Hygienic fleece filter bag 				
Technical data				
Actual suction power*	Air watts	220		220
Energy use	W	1000		1000
Container capacity/material	l	20 / stainless steel		20 / plastic
Power cable	m	5		5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35		35
Weight	kg	7.5		7.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	384 × 365 × 526		384 × 365 × 526
Equipment				
Suction hose, length	m	2.2		2.2
Removable handle		■		■
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic		plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips		clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box		in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■		■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1		1
Parking position		■		■
Accessory storage on the device		■		■
Order no.		1.348-150.0		1.348-110.0
Price				

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE ENTRY-LEVEL CLASS

Compact, practical, versatile



The entry-level class offers high standard equipment features. These include a blower function and convenient parking position for easy suction tube and floor nozzle storage. Special cartridge filter for vacuuming wet and dry dirt without filter replacement.



reddot award 2014
honourable mention



1 Special cartridge filter

- For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.

2 Optimally developed: floor nozzle and suction hose

- For the best cleaning results - whether on dry, wet, fine or coarse dirt.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

	WD 3 P	WD 3 Premium	WD 3
Suction Power WD 2 WD 3 WD 4 WD 5 WD 6 Energy use 1000 Watt			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools ■ Optimally developed accessories for perfect cleaning results ■ Practical blower function ■ Optimally developed accessories for perfect cleaning results ■ Practical blower function ■ Stainless steel container ■ Optimally developed accessories for perfect cleaning results ■ Practical blower function ■ Parking position 			
Technical data			
Actual suction power*	Air watts	200	200
Energy use	W	1000	1000
Container capacity/material	l	17 / plastic	17 / stainless steel
Power cable	m	4	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35	35
Weight	kg	5.7	5.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	388 × 340 × 502	388 × 340 × 525
Equipment			
Suction hose, length	m	2	2
Removable handle		■	■
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic	plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips	clips
Cartridge filter		standard	standard
Crevice nozzle		■	■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1	1
Blower function		■	■
Parking position		■	■
Accessory storage on the device		■	■
Order no.		1.629-880.0	1.629-840.0
Price			1.629-800.0

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE ENTRY-LEVEL CLASS



Compact, practical, versatile

The powerful and energy-efficient multi-purpose WD 2 vacuum cleaner features a robust and impact-resistant 12 litre plastic container and is the perfect entry-level device.



INDOOR



1 Optimally developed floor nozzle

- For the best cleaning results - whether on dry, wet, fine or coarse dirt.

2 Practical cable and accessory storage

- Space-saving, secure and easily accessible suction hose, power cable and accessory storage.

WD 2

Suction Power		
1000 Watt		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compact design ■ Practical cable and accessory storage ■ Plastic container 		
Technical data		
Actual suction power*	Air watts	180
Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity/material	l	12 / plastic
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	4.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	369 × 337 × 430
Equipment		
Suction hose, length	m	1.9
2 × 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips
Foam filter		■
Crevice nozzle		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1
Accessory storage on the device		■
Order no.		1.629-760.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

CORDLESS - UNLIMITED POSSIBILITIES

The battery-powered and powerful multi-purpose vacuum cleaners from Kärcher ensure thorough cleaning where corded multi-purpose vacuum cleaners cannot reach or in areas that are difficult to access – be it in the car, under the carport, in the summer house or on garden paths; all the while providing the same functionality as a corded device. The WD 3 Battery with a large 17-litre container and the WD 1 Compact Battery in a compact, portable design will be available from Spring 2019.

INDOOR



1 Maximum freedom of movement

No more annoying extension leads or irritating cord clutter: thanks to the Battery Power exchangeable battery, the cordless multi-purpose vacuum cleaners are ready for action, even where an electricity supply is either non-existent or hard to get to. For superb convenience when vacuuming in the summer house, on the patio, under the carport or for interior car cleaning and many more applications where there is no power outlet.

2 Full functionality

No compromises when vacuuming dry dirt or liquids: the Battery Power multi-purpose vacuum cleaners are just as versatile as every other corded multi-purpose vacuum cleaners. Thanks to the practical blower function, areas which are difficult to reach can also be easily cleaned. And with the Kärcher accessories, maximum working comfort and flexibility are guaranteed when vacuuming.

3 18 V and 36 V Battery Power exchangeable battery system

A powerful 2.5 Ah exchangeable battery with lithium-ion technology ensures high suction power with a running time of 10 (WD 1 Compact Battery) or 15 (WD 3 Battery) minutes. And if a longer running time is required, you can double the running time with the 5.0 Ah exchangeable battery (available separately) from the Kärcher 36 V or 18 V Battery Power platform. The battery can also be used in other devices of the respective Kärcher Battery Power platform.* In addition, Real Time Technology makes the battery intelligent and displays the battery status at any time via LCD display.

4 Special cartridge filter

Wet and dry vacuum cleaning with the same filter – without annoying filter change. A paper filter can also be used for dry vacuum cleaning.

* The Kärcher Battery Power 36 V platform and the Kärcher Battery Power 18 V platform are not compatible.

WD 1 COMPACT BATTERY



Vac without cable Car without dirt

Independent and versatile: the compact multi-purpose vacuum cleaner WD 1 Compact Battery Set includes a 18 V Battery Power battery, a 7 l plastic container, a cartridge filter and accessories for interior car cleaning.



1 Battery operation

- Working independently of mains power and achieving maximum freedom of movement.
- Features an 18 V li-ion exchangeable battery from the Kärcher Battery Power platform and a running time of 10 minutes.

2 Compact, portable design

- Individual and flexible use.
- Convenient to transport.

WD 1 Compact Battery Set

WD 1 Compact Battery

- Battery-powered, battery included in the scope of supply
- With special accessories for interior car cleaning
- Cartridge filter

- Battery-powered, battery available as an optional accessory
- With special accessories for interior car cleaning
- Cartridge filter

Technical data

Rated input power	W	230	230
Container capacity/material	l	7 / plastic	7 / plastic
Battery voltage	V	18	18
Battery running time	min	10	-
Charging time with standard charger (to 100%)	h	4	-
Weight	kg	3.1	3.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	386 x 279 x 312	386 x 279 x 312

Equipment

Suction hose	m	1.2	1.2
Battery		Battery Power 18/25, li-ion exchangeable battery	-
Battery charger		Battery Power 18 V standard charger	-
Cartridge filter		standard	standard
Crevice nozzle		■	■
Upholstery nozzle		■	■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1	1
Blower function		■	■
Accessory storage on the device		■	■
Order no.		1.198-301.0	1.198-300.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

WD 3 BATTERY



No cable. No limit.

The battery-powered WD 3 Battery Premium Set allows you to work without the need for a power supply while still enjoying the full functionality of a multi-purpose vacuum cleaner. The running time of the lithium-ion battery that is included in the set is 15 minutes and the Battery Power exchangeable battery can be effortlessly removed.



1 Battery operation

- Working independently of mains power and therefore achieving maximum freedom of movement.
- With a 36 V li-ion exchangeable battery from the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform, the device achieves a running time of 15 to 30 minutes.
- Long-lasting and powerful lithium-ion battery with integrated LCD display and Real Time Technology.



2 Special cartridge filter

- For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.



3 Practical blower function

- Where vacuuming is not possible, the practical blower function can be used.
- Effortless dirt removal, from a gravel bed, for example.



4 Floor nozzle and suction hose

- For best cleaning results - whether on dry, wet, fine or coarse dirt.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

WD 3 Battery Premium Set

WD 3 Battery Premium

- Battery-powered, battery included in the scope of supply
- Practical blower function
- Stainless steel container

- Battery-powered, battery available as an optional accessory
- Practical blower function
- Stainless steel container

Technical data

Rated input power	W	300	300
Container capacity/material	l	17 / stainless steel	17 / stainless steel
Battery voltage	V	36	36
Battery running time	min	15	-
Charging time with standard charger (to 100%)	h	5	-
Weight	kg	5.5	5.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	388 × 340 × 525	388 × 340 × 525

Equipment

Suction hose	m / mm	2 / 35	2 / 35
Suction tube	piece(s) × m / mm	2 × 0.5 / 35 / plastic	2 × 0.5 / 35 / plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips	clips
Battery		Battery Power 36/25, li-ion exchangeable battery	-
Battery charger		Battery Power 36 V standard charger	-
Cartridge filter		standard	standard
Crevice nozzle		■	■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1	1
Blower function		■	■
Accessory storage on the device		■	■
Order no.		1.629-951.0	1.629-950.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

WD 3 Battery Set

WD 3 Battery

- Battery-powered, battery included in the scope of supply
- Practical blower function
- Plastic container

- Battery-powered, battery available as an optional accessory
- Practical blower function
- Plastic container

Technical data

Rated input power	W	300	300
Container capacity/material	l	17 / plastic	17 / plastic
Battery voltage	V	36	36
Battery running time	min	15	-
Charging time with standard charger (to 100%)	h	5	-
Weight	kg	5.2	5.2
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	388 × 340 × 503	388 × 340 × 503

Equipment

Suction hose	m / mm	2 / 35	2 / 35
Suction tube	piece(s) × m / mm	2 × 0.5 / 35 / plastic	2 × 0.5 / 35 / plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips	clips
Battery		Battery Power 36/25, li-ion exchangeable battery	-
Battery charger		Battery Power 36 V standard charger	-
Cartridge filter		standard	standard
Crevice nozzle		■	■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1	1
Blower function		■	■
Accessory storage on the device		■	■
Order no.		1.629-911.0	1.629-910.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

FOR REALLY LARGE AMOUNTS OF DIRT

Kärcher offers the right vacuum cleaner for every type of dirt. From the WD standard range, we have developed individual multi-purpose vacuum cleaners that are extremely powerful and designed to cope with specific cleaning tasks. For cleaning car interiors, households, hobby workshops or private construction sites – any type of dirt can be removed easily, quickly and conveniently with the Kärcher specific vacuum cleaners, thanks to their maximum suction power and matching accessories.

INDOOR



1 Renovation vacuum cleaners

The ideal multi-purpose vacuum cleaner for the private construction site. Effortlessly removes coarse dirt such as stones and masonry remnants as well as fine dust from sanding. The special renovation kit even removes coarse dirt without clogging, thanks to the enlarged diameter of the floor nozzle, suction tubes and suction hose. When vacuuming fine dust, the clogged filter can be cleaned efficiently, at the push of a button, via the integrated filter cleaning function – without contact with dirt. In this way, full suction power is quickly restored.

2 Car vacuum cleaners

The best multi-purpose vacuum cleaner for interior car cleaning. Whether it is for sensitive surfaces such as the car dashboard, heavily soiled areas such as the footwell, large areas such as the boot or narrow gaps between the seats – any part of the vehicle interior can be cleaned easily and thoroughly, thanks to special brushes and nozzles.

3 Workshop vacuum cleaner

The versatile specific vacuum cleaner for the hobby workshop. Featuring a special floor nozzle, this vacuum cleaner quickly and thoroughly removes sawdust and wood shavings. Sensitive surfaces such as woodwork or a cluttered workbench can be cleaned easily with the suction brush. Where vacuuming is not possible, the practical blower function can be used to remove the dirt. Another practical feature: when working with power tools, these can be connected to the integrated power outlet. The dust produced when working can be vacuumed immediately, removing the need for subsequent cleaning of the surrounding area.

4 Household vacuum cleaners

An all-rounder for indoors: the Kärcher household vacuum cleaner. The switchable special floor nozzle thoroughly cleans carpets and hard floors. With upholstery nozzle for upholstered furniture. And thanks to the special filter system, it even vacuums up water and shards – making tiresome cleaning with cloths and a dustpan a thing of the past. The compact design of this vacuum cleaner makes for easy storage.

THE RENOVATION VACUUM CLEANER

Thorough cleaning during renovations

Ultra-powerful and ideal for renovation work. With coarse dirt accessories, integrated power outlet, removable filter box and efficient filter cleaning for large quantities of fine dust.



1 Special accessories for removing coarse dirt during renovation work

- Fast, easy and thorough coarse dirt removal without dust dispersion.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

2 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.

WD 6 P Premium Renovation

Suction Power

WD 2 WD 3 WD 4 WD 5 **WD 6**

Energy use

1300 Watt

- With special accessories for removing coarse dirt during renovation work
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Filter cleaning at the push of a button

Technical data		
Actual suction power*	Air watts	260
Energy use	W	1300
Container capacity/material	l	30 / stainless steel
Power cable	m	6
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	9.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	418 x 382 x 694

Equipment		
Suction hose, length	m	2.2
Removable handle with electrostatic protection		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■
Adapter for connecting power tools		■
Flexible tool hose	m	1
Renovation kit		■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1
Order no.		1.348-277.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE RENOVATION VACUUM CLEANER



Thorough cleaning during renovations

Extremely powerful suction and ideal for renovation work. With coarse dirt accessories, removable filter box and efficient filter cleaning for fine dust.



1 Special accessories for removing coarse dirt during renovation work

- Fast, easy and thorough coarse dirt removal without dust dispersion.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

2 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.

WD 5 Renovation

Suction Power

WD 2 WD 3 WD 4 **WD 5** WD 6

Energy use

1100 Watt

- With special accessories for removing coarse dirt during renovation work
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Filter cleaning at the push of a button

Technical data

Actual suction power*	Air watts	240
Energy use	W	1100
Container capacity/material	l	25 / plastic
Power cable	m	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	8.2
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	418 x 382 x 652

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2.2
Removable handle with electrostatic protection		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box
Crevice nozzle		■
Renovation kit		■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1
Filter cleaning		■
Blower function		■
Order no.		1.348-198.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE CAR VACUUM CLEANER

Cleans cars thoroughly



Super-powerful and ideal for interior car cleaning. With special brushes and nozzles for all surfaces and areas, as well as a removable filter box patented by Kärcher.



INDOOR



1 Special accessories for interior car cleaning

- For the best cleaning results on sensitive surfaces, large surfaces and in narrow gaps.
- For optimal removal of fine and stubborn dirt.

2 Patented filter removal technology

- Quick and easy removal of the filter from the filter box - without contact with dirt.
- For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.

WD 4 Car

Suction Power

WD 2 WD 3 **WD 4** WD 5 WD 6

Energy use

1000 Watt

- With special accessories for interior car cleaning
- Removable filter box with flat pleated filter
- Hygienic fleece filter bag

Technical data		
Actual suction power*	Air watts	220
Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity/material	l	20 / plastic
Power cable	m	5
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	7.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	384 x 365 x 526

Equipment		
Suction hose, length	m	2.2
Removable handle		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips with 2 rubber and 2 brush strips
Flat pleated filter		in removable filter box
Extra-long crevice nozzle (350 mm)		■
Suction brush with soft bristles		■
Suction brush with hard bristles		■
Suction nozzle for large areas		■
Fleece filter bag	piece(s)	1
Order no.		1.348-116.0
Price		

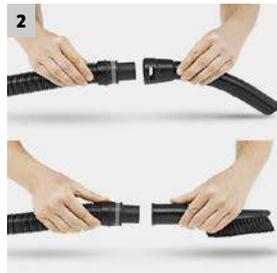
■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE CAR VACUUM CLEANER

Cleans cars thoroughly



Super-powerful and ideal for interior car cleaning. With special brushes and nozzles for all surfaces and areas, as well as sensitive or hard-to-reach places.



1 Special accessories for interior car cleaning

- For the best cleaning results on sensitive surfaces, large surfaces and in narrow gaps.
- For optimal removal of fine and stubborn dirt.

2 Removable handle

- Different nozzles can be directly attached to the suction hose.
- For easy vacuuming – even in confined spaces.

WD 3 Car

Suction Power

WD 2 **WD 3** WD 4 WD 5 WD 6



Energy use
1000 Watt

- With special accessories for interior car cleaning
- Practical blower function
- Removable handle for vacuuming in confined spaces

Technical data

Actual suction power*	Air watts	200
Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity/material	l	17 / plastic
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	5.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	388 x 340 x 503

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2
Removable handle		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips
Cartridge filter		standard
Extra-long crevice nozzle (350 mm)		■
Suction brush with soft bristles		■
Suction brush with hard bristles		■
Suction nozzle for large areas		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1

Order no.	1.629-809.0
Price	

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE WORKSHOP VACUUM CLEANER



Cleans workshops thoroughly

Super-powerful and ideal for workshop cleaning and working with power tools. With power outlet, soft suction brush and blower function for sensitive or hard-to-reach areas.



1 Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools

- Dust from planing, sawing or grinding is directly suctioned away. The vacuum cleaner is automatically switched on or off via the power tool.
- For convenient working without dust dispersion and subsequent vacuuming.

2 Special accessories for workbench cleaning

- Fast and thorough workbench vacuuming using a suction brush with soft bristles.
- Gentle on surfaces and therefore suitable for sensitive areas.

WD 3 P Workshop

Suction Power
 wd2 **wd3** wd4 wd5 wd6
 Energy use
1000 Watt

- Power outlet with automatic on/off switch for working with power tools
- With special accessories for workbench cleaning
- Practical blower function

Technical data

Actual suction power*	Air watts	200
Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity/material	l	17 / plastic
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	5.7
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	388 x 340 x 502

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2
Removable handle		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips
Cartridge filter		standard
Crevice nozzle		■
Adapter for connecting power tools		■
Flexible tool hose	m	1
Suction brush with soft bristles		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1
Order no.		1.629-886.0
Price		

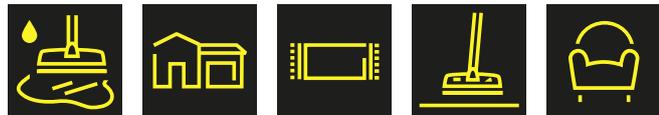
■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE HOUSEHOLD VACUUM CLEANER

Cleans households thoroughly



Super-powerful and ideal for household cleaning. With floor nozzle for carpets and hard floors, upholstery nozzle and a special filter system for vacuuming water and shards.



1 Special accessories for cleaning different floor coverings and upholstered furniture

- Achieves optimal cleaning results.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

2 Special filter system

- For vacuuming dry dirt, water and glass shards.
- For various tasks around the home.

WD 3 Premium Home

Suction Power

WD 2 WD 3 **WD 4** WD 5 WD 6

Energy use

1000 Watt

- Special accessories for cleaning different floor coverings and upholstered furniture
- Special filter system - also for vacuuming water
- Stainless steel container

Technical data		
Actual suction power*	Air watts	200
Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity/material	l	17 / stainless steel
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	5.8
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	388 x 340 x 525

Equipment		
Suction hose, length	m	2
Removable handle		■
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic
Dry vacuum nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 brush strips
Cartridge filter		standard
Crevice nozzle		■
Upholstery nozzle		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	3
Parking position		■
Blower function		■
Order no.		1.629-850.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

THE HOUSEHOLD VACUUM CLEANER

Cleans households thoroughly



Powerful and ideal for household cleaning. Comes with floor nozzle for carpets and hard floors, upholstery nozzle and special filter system for vacuuming water and glass shards.



INDOOR



1 Special accessories for cleaning different floor coverings and upholstered furniture

- Achieves optimal cleaning results.
- For maximum vacuuming convenience and flexibility.

2 Special filter system

- For vacuuming dry dirt, water and glass shards.
- For various tasks around the home.

WD 2 Home

Suction Power

▼ **WD2 WD3 WD4 WD5 WD6**

Energy use
1000 Watt

- Special accessories for cleaning different floor coverings and upholstered furniture
- Compact design
- Practical on-board cable and accessory storage

Technical data

Actual suction power*	Air watts	180
Energy use	W	1000
Container capacity/material	l	12 / plastic
Power cable	m	4
Standard accessory ID	mm	35
Weight	kg	4.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	369 x 337 x 430

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	1.9
2 x 0.5 m suction tubes		plastic
Dry vacuum nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 brush strips
Cartridge filter		standard
Crevice nozzle		■
Upholstery nozzle		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	3
Cable hook		■
Accessory storage		■
Sturdy bumper		■
Order no.		1.629-773.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tubes according to the IEC 60312 standard.

ASH AND DRY VACUUM CLEANERS



Long-lasting, powerful and safe

The ash and dry vacuum cleaners impress with their long-lasting and high level of suction power due to the integrated filter cleaning. They offer the highest safety standards when removing ash from chimneys or charcoal barbecues. With the floor nozzle, the AD 4 Premium can also be used as a high-quality dry vacuum cleaner.



1 Kärcher ReBoost filter cleaning

- Integrated filter cleaning at the push of a button.
- For high and long-lasting suction power.
- Suitable for vacuuming large quantities of dirt.



2 One-piece filter system

- Consisting of flat pleated, metal and coarse dirt filter. Additional separate exhaust air filter (only AD 4 Premium).
- Maximum comfort thanks to simple filter removal and container cleaning without contact with dirt.



3 Flame-resistant material, metal container, coated metal hose and handle with electrostatic protection

- For maximum safety while vacuuming ash – even when used incorrectly.



4 Special accessories for use as a dry vacuum cleaner

- Also suitable for vacuuming hard floors.
- Can be used for different applications.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

AD 4 Premium

AD 2

- Kärcher ReBoost filter cleaning for long-lasting suction power
- Energy efficiency class: A+ (scale from A+++ to D)
- With special accessories for use as a dry vacuum cleaner

- Kärcher ReBoost filter cleaning for long-lasting suction power
- One-piece filter system
- Easily drain and clean the container without coming into contact with dirt

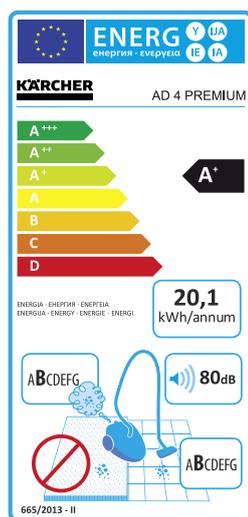
Technical data

Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)		A+	-
Rated input power	W	600	600
Actual suction power*	Air watts	150	150
Container capacity/material	l	17 / Metal	14 / Metal
Power cable	m	4	4
Weight	kg	5.3	4.4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	365 × 330 × 565	345 × 330 × 440

Equipment

Suction hose, material		Metal, coated	Metal, coated
Suction hose, length	m	1.7	1.2
Suction tubes, 2 × 0.5 m		Chrome-plated	-
Dry vacuum nozzle		Flame-resistant	-
Flat pleated filter/material	piece(s)	1 / Polyester, flame-resistant	1 / Polyester, flame-resistant
Coarse dirt filter, material		■ / Metal	■ / Metal
Exhaust air filter		■	-
Filter cleaning		■	■
Leaning position for suction hose		■	■
Container handle		■	■
Sturdy bumper		■	-
Order no.		1.629-731.0	1.629-711.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply. * Measured at the suction tube according to the IEC 60312 standard.



SPRAY EXTRACTION CLEANERS



For sparkling cleaning results

Kärcher spray extraction cleaners clean carpets, upholstery, mattresses, textile wall hangings and car seats deep into the fibres. Detergent is sprayed under pressure deep into textile surfaces and then suctioned away, together with the dissolved dirt. Grease, dirt and odours are effectively removed.

INDOOR



1 Two-tank system

- Separate tanks for clean and dirty water.
- Easy filling and emptying.

2 Kärcher nozzle technology

- 50 per cent faster drying time for the cleaned surfaces.

SE 5.100

- 2-in-1 comfort system with integrated spray extraction hose
- Kärcher nozzle technology: 50 per cent faster drying time
- Flat pleated filter for non-stop wet and dry vacuuming

Technical data

Vacuum	mbar / kPa	210 / 21
Air flow	l/s	70
Fresh/dirty water tank	l	4 / 4
Max. rated input power of turbine/pump	W	1400 / 40
Working width	mm	230
Spray rate	l/min	1
Spray pressure	bar	1
Power cable	m	5
Weight	kg	7.7
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	422 x 320 x 465

Equipment

Spray extraction hose with handle	m / mm	2 / 35
2 spray extraction tubes, 0.5 m each		plastic
Spray extraction nozzle with hard surface attachment		■
Dry vacuum nozzle		switchable floor nozzle with 2 brush strips
Crevice nozzle		■
Upholstery nozzle		■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1
Flat pleated filter		■
Carpet cleaner RM 519 (100 ml)		■
Order no.		1.081-200.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SPRAY EXTRACTION CLEANERS

Hygienic and clean



Kärcher spray extraction cleaners are not only ideal for allergy sufferers but also for households with pets. With the right accessories, Kärcher spray extraction cleaners can also be used as fully functional multi-purpose vacuum cleaners.

INDOOR



1 Kärcher nozzle technology

- 50 per cent faster drying time for the cleaned surfaces.

2 Detachable fresh water tank

- Easy to fill and empty without having to open the device.
- Shockproof and translucent container.

SE 4002

SE 4001

- 2-in-1 comfort system with integrated spray extraction hose
- Kärcher nozzle technology: 50 per cent faster drying time
- Including upholstery spray extraction nozzle
- Large detachable fresh water tank
- Kärcher nozzle technology: 50 per cent faster drying time
- Robust plastic container

Technical data

		SE 4002	SE 4001
Vacuum	mbar / kPa	210 / 21	210 / 21
Air flow	l/s	70	70
Fresh/dirty water tank	l	4 / 4	4 / 4
Max. rated input power of turbine/pump	W	1400 / 40	1400 / 40
Working width	mm	230	230
Spray rate	l/min	1	1
Spray pressure	bar	1	1
Power cable	m	7.5	7.5
Weight	kg	7.8	7.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	441 × 386 × 480	441 × 386 × 480

Equipment

		SE 4002	SE 4001
Spray extraction hose with handle	m / mm	2 / 35	2 / 35
2 spray extraction tubes, 0.5 m each		plastic	plastic
Spray extraction nozzle with hard surface attachment		■	■
Upholstery spray extraction nozzle		■	-
Wet and dry floor nozzle		clips	clips
Crevice nozzle		■	■
Upholstery nozzle		■	■
Paper filter bag	piece(s)	1	1
Foam filter		■	■
Carpet cleaner RM 519 (100 ml)		■	■
Order no.		1.081-140.0	1.081-130.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SPECIAL APPLICATIONS



Special application problems require specific solutions. Thus, for example, a Kärcher ash filter made of high-grade metal can be used with a Kärcher multi-purpose vacuum cleaner to easily remove ash residues from chimneys, wood ovens or barbecues. Other especially practical features include the 3.5-metre-long suction hose extension, which guarantees optimum freedom of movement as you work. Or take the new drill dust catcher, which can be used for quickly drilling holes without producing dust.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Special applications					
Drill dust catcher	1	2.863-234.0			It does not take long to drill a hole, but removing the fine drill dust takes considerably longer. The new accessory for our WD 2-6 multi-purpose vacuum cleaners enables safe and dust-free drilling on all common wall and ceiling surfaces. Suitable for all common drills with a drill size of up to 15 mm.
Ash filter/coarse dirt filter Basic	2	2.863-139.0			Ash filter/coarse dirt filter Basic consisting of 1 × 20 l metal container and 1 × 1 m flexible metal suction hose with removable metal tube. Particularly suitable for cleaning chimneys, sauna ovens and barbecues. Also suitable for removing coarse dirt. For all multi-purpose vacuum cleaners from the Home & Garden range.
Ash filter/coarse dirt filter Premium	3	2.863-161.0			Ash filter/coarse dirt filter Premium consisting of 1 × 20 l metal container, 1 × 1 m flexible metal suction hose with removable metal tube and a fine filter that holds the finest dust. Particularly suitable for cleaning chimneys, sauna ovens and barbecues. Also suitable for removing coarse dirt. For all multi-purpose vacuum cleaners from the Home & Garden range.
Metal crevice nozzle (for ash filter/coarse dirt filter)	4	2.640-951.0			Extra-long metal crevice nozzle (360 mm), can be plugged into the ash/coarse dirt filter. For vacuuming cold ash from hard-to-reach places, e.g. fireplaces, tiled stoves or barbecues.
3.5 m suction hose extension	5	2.863-001.0			The 3.5 m suction hose extension is suitable for all Kärcher Home & Garden range multi-purpose vacuum cleaners and provides a larger operating radius and greater freedom of movement.
Extension suction tube	6	2.863-148.0			This practical extension suction tube (0.5 m) is particularly suitable for use in hard-to-reach places such as high ceilings.

□ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

ACCESSORY KITS AND SUCTION NOZZLES



Extremely practical and versatile: Kärcher accessory kits and suction nozzles. The extensive range of equipment options enable the devices to be used almost everywhere. The car interior cleaning kit can be used for complete interior car cleaning, for example.

INDOOR

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Accessory kits					
Renovation kit	1	2.863-220.0	4 -part		A newly developed accessory kit for the convenient and effective removal of all kinds of coarse dirt. Contents: 1.7 m suction hose with handle, 2 x 0.5 m suction tubes and coarse dirt floor nozzle. Nominal diameter 45 mm.
Car interior cleaning kit	2	2.863-225.0	7 -part		Newly designed accessory kit for even more convenient cleaning, particularly in hard-to-reach areas. Contents: 1.5 m extension hose, extra-long crevice nozzle, car nozzle, suction brush with hard bristles, suction brush with soft bristles, window cloth and microfibre all-purpose cloth.
Suction brush kit	3	2.863-221.0	2 -part		Accessory kit specially designed for cleaning car interior surfaces. The suction brush with hard bristles ensures thorough cleaning of upholstery and carpeted surfaces, e.g. floor mats. The suction brush with soft bristles ensures gentle cleaning of delicate surfaces, e.g. car dashboard and centre console.
Household kit	4	2.863-002.0	2 -part		The floor nozzle can easily be switched using the foot switch to suit both carpets and hard floors. The upholstery nozzle allows gentle vacuuming of upholstered furniture and car seats.
Vacuum kit for power tools	5	2.863-112.0	2 -part		The vacuum kit consists of a 1-m-long extra-thin, flexible tool hose with adapter for easy connection of power tools to a multi-purpose vacuum cleaner (version with power outlet). Dirt is immediately suctioned away at the source.
Nozzles					
Switchable wet and dry floor nozzle with integrated parking nib	6	2.863-000.0	1 piece(s)		Switchable wet and dry floor nozzle for optimal dirt pick-up. Convenient adaptation to wet or dry dirt using foot switch. Side rollers for easy movement across all surfaces.
Extra-long crevice nozzle	7	2.863-223.0	1 piece(s)		Fully redesigned, extra-long crevice nozzle. Now even thinner for even better handling.
Car nozzle/suction nozzle for large areas	8	2.863-145.0	1 piece(s)		For quick and easy cleaning of car seats, carpeted surfaces, boots and footwell.
Suction brush with hard bristles	9	2.863-146.0	1 piece(s)		For thorough cleaning of upholstery and carpeted surfaces in your car. Dried-on dirt can be easily removed thanks to the sturdy bristles.
Suction brush with soft bristles	10	2.863-147.0	1 piece(s)		For gentle cleaning of sensitive car interior surfaces, e.g. car dashboard, centre console and speakers.
Extra-long flame-resistant crevice nozzle	11	2.863-004.0	1 piece(s)		The extra-long crevice nozzle (350 mm) is made of flame-resistant material and is ideal for removing cold ash from difficult-to-reach areas, e.g. chimneys, tiled stoves, barbecues.
Upholstery spray extraction nozzle	12	2.885-018.0	1 piece(s)		Upholstered furniture and car seats are cleaned deep into the fibres with the upholstery spray extraction nozzle. Working width: 110 mm.

■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.



		WD 6 P Premium	WD 5 P Premium	WD 5 Premium	WD 5 P	WD 5	WD 4 Premium	WD 4	WD 3 P	WD 3 Premium	WD 3	WD 2	WD 1 Compact Battery Set	WD 1 Compact Battery	WD 3 Battery Premium Set	WD 3 Battery Premium	WD 3 Battery Set	WD 3 Battery	WD 6 P Premium Renovation	WD 5 Renovation	WD 4 Car	WD 3 Car	WD 3 P Workshop	WD 3 Premium Home	WD 2 Home	AD 4 Premium	AD 2	SE 5.100	SE 4002	SE 4001
1		<input type="checkbox"/>													<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>														
2		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>									
3		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>										
4		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>										
5		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							
6		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>													
7		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
8		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
9		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
10		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
11																									<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
12																										<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

FILTERS, FILTER BAGS, BATTERIES AND BATTERY CHARGERS



Kärcher cartridge and flat pleated filters pack an impressively large filter area into a very small space. They can be easily replaced, and the Kärcher paper and fleece filter bags ensure excellent filter capacity and tear resistance. And, thanks to the exchangeable battery and fast charger from the Kärcher 18 V and 36 V Battery Power platforms for Kärcher cordless multi-purpose vacuum cleaners, annoying interruptions to your work are prevented.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Filters					
Exhaust air filter	1	2.863-262.0	2 piece(s)		Exhaust air filter for the AD 4 Premium ash and dry vacuum cleaner (includes 2 pcs) for cleaner exhaust air with dust re-emission class "B". (out of A to G)
Paper filter bag	2	2.863-297.0 ■	5 piece(s)		Paper filter bag with excellent filter capacity and high tear resistance.
	3	6.904-322.0	5 piece(s)		
	4	6.959-130.0	5 piece(s)		
Fleece filter bag	5	2.863-006.0	4 piece(s)		Extremely tear resistant, high degree of dust retention. Allows longer vacuuming than with paper filter bag.
Filter kit	6	6.904-143.0	5 piece(s)		Paper filter bag with excellent filter capacity and high tear resistance.
Cartridge filter	7	6.414-552.0	1 piece(s)		The Kärcher cartridge filter allows both wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.
Flat pleated filter	8	2.863-005.0	1 piece(s)		Contained within a filter box, the flat pleated filter can be replaced very simply and quickly - with no contact with dirt. For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.
	9	6.414-498.0	1 piece(s)		For wet and dry vacuuming without filter replacement.
	10	6.415-953.0	1 piece(s)		Robust flat pleated filter for lasting suction power.
Batteries					
Battery Power 18/25	11	2.445-034.0 ■	1 piece(s)		18 V/2.5 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. LCD display to show the battery level. Suitable for use with all devices in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.
Battery Power 18/50	12	2.445-035.0 ■	1 piece(s)		18 V/5.0 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. LCD display to show the battery level. Suitable for use with all devices in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.
Battery Power 36/25	13	2.445-030.0 ■	1 piece(s)		36 V/2.5 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. LCD display to show the battery level. Suitable for use in all devices in the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.
Battery Power 36/50	14	2.445-031.0 ■	1 piece(s)		36 V/5.0 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery with innovative Real Time Technology incl. LCD display to show the battery level. Suitable for use in all devices in the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.
Battery chargers					
Battery Power 18 V fast charger	15	2.445-032.0 ■	1 piece(s)		The fast charger charges the 18 V/2.5 Ah exchangeable battery to 80% in just 40 minutes and can be used for all exchangeable batteries in the 18 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.
Battery Power 36 V fast charger	16	2.445-033.0 ■	1 piece(s)		Full again in no time: with the fast charger, the 36 V/2.5 Ah li-ion exchangeable battery can be charged to 80% in just 45 minutes. Also suitable for all other batteries in the 36 V Kärcher Battery Power platform.

■ NEW ■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

THE NEW KÄRCHER RANGE OF VACUUM CLEANERS

Kärcher has expanded its portfolio of vacuum cleaners once again: in addition to the well-known vacuum cleaners VC 2, VC 3, VC 6 and DS 6, the VC 5 now has a battery-powered partner – the VC 5 Cordless. As of September 2017, the vacuum cleaner with water filter also comes with the new DS 6 on the energy label. It doesn't matter whether you have a large or small living or storage space, are single or a family, or want a vacuum cleaner that comes with or without a bag, or one that is mains-operated or cordless – at Kärcher, you can find the vacuum cleaner that meets your needs perfectly and will ensure an atmosphere of wellness.





1 The cordless vacuum cleaner

The VC 5 Cordless offers maximum freedom of movement and a long battery running time – for a very high level of comfort. Thanks to state-of-the-art technology, the device offers powerful cleaning performance. And the innovative design ensures compact storage.

2 The compact vacuum cleaner

The Kärcher VC 5 is an extremely compact upright vacuum cleaner that provides excellent cleaning results at the same level as a good large canister vacuum cleaner. The special size of the VC 5 makes stowing it away just about anywhere a breeze. Perfect for small households with limited storage space.

3 The starter canister vacuum cleaners

The new VC 2 and VC 3 models are canister vacuum cleaners for the practical cleaning of flats or small homes. Well-equipped for many applications thanks to diverse accessories.

4 The top-class canister vacuum cleaner

Our tried-and-tested VC 6 is the perfect helper for large households and families. Even large areas can be quickly and easily cleaned with the numerous comfort features.

5 The optimised solution for allergy sufferers

Our DS 6 Waterfilter is ideal for allergy sufferers due to its special water filter. In addition to floors being thoroughly cleaned, the room air is also fresh and clean. For an enjoyable indoor climate without a bag.

MORE COMFORT THANKS TO MAXIMUM FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT.

Snagging and replugging the cord during vacuuming is now a thing of the past with the new VC 5 Cordless vacuum cleaner. Instead, dirt can be easily eliminated from your entire home thanks to complete freedom of movement and a long battery running time.





1 Maximum freedom of movement

No annoying cable, no hose and no device to pull along: the VC 5 Cordless ensures maximum freedom of movement and optimal comfort when vacuuming. The battery running time of up to 40 minutes is enough to clean your entire home.

2 Space-saving design

Similar to the VC 5, the VC 5 Cordless also impresses with its innovative and compact design. The clever component layout allows for a small-volume basic device. Thanks to the patented triple-telescopic suction tube, the vacuum cleaner can be reduced to half its size and thus stored in a space-saving manner, such as in a cupboard or in a drawer. There is now more space available for the nicer things in life.

3 Outstanding cleaning performance

The VC 5 Cordless impresses with its amazing cleaning performance - thanks to its powerful lithium-ion battery, as well as the highly efficient brushless motor, among other things. In addition, the switchable floor nozzle adapted to the device ensures powerful cleaning results on hard floors and carpet.

4 Bagless filter concept

The filter system, comprising main filter and long-life filter, reliably picks up all types of dirt. The removable filter box with filter cleaning function allows rapid and simple emptying. The subsequent purchase of expensive filter bags has come to an end.

VC 5 CORDLESS VACUUM CLEANER

INDOOR



Follows wherever you go.

With no cable and a running time of up to 40 minutes, the VC 5 Cordless guarantees optimum comfort while vacuuming. In addition, this slim and innovative vacuum cleaner takes up very little space in storage.



1 Long running time

- Up to 40 minutes running time at the lowest power level.
- Up to 11 minutes running time at the highest power level.
- Three-stage battery level indicator shows the remaining running time.



2 Three-stage power control

- The power can be adjusted quickly and easily to suit the particular application.



3 Convenient charging

- Three-stage battery level indicator.
- Battery can be fully recharged in just three hours.
- Charging stop function and overload protection ensure that the battery is protected.



4 Triple-telescopic suction tube

- The device can be reduced to half its size at the push of a button.
- Easily stored in the smallest of spaces.
- Optimum adjustment of the suction tube to suit the user's height or the task being carried out.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

VC 5 Cordless

VC 5 Cordless Parquet

- 18 V li-ion battery
- Up to 40 minutes running time

- 18 V li-ion battery
- Up to 40 minutes running time
- Inc. parquet nozzle with soft natural bristles

Technical data

Running time level 1	min	40	40
Running time level 3	min	11	11
Battery charging time	min	180	180
Cleaning performance per filter filling	m ²	150	150
Weight	kg	2.8	2.8
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	182 × 261 × 621	182 × 261 × 621

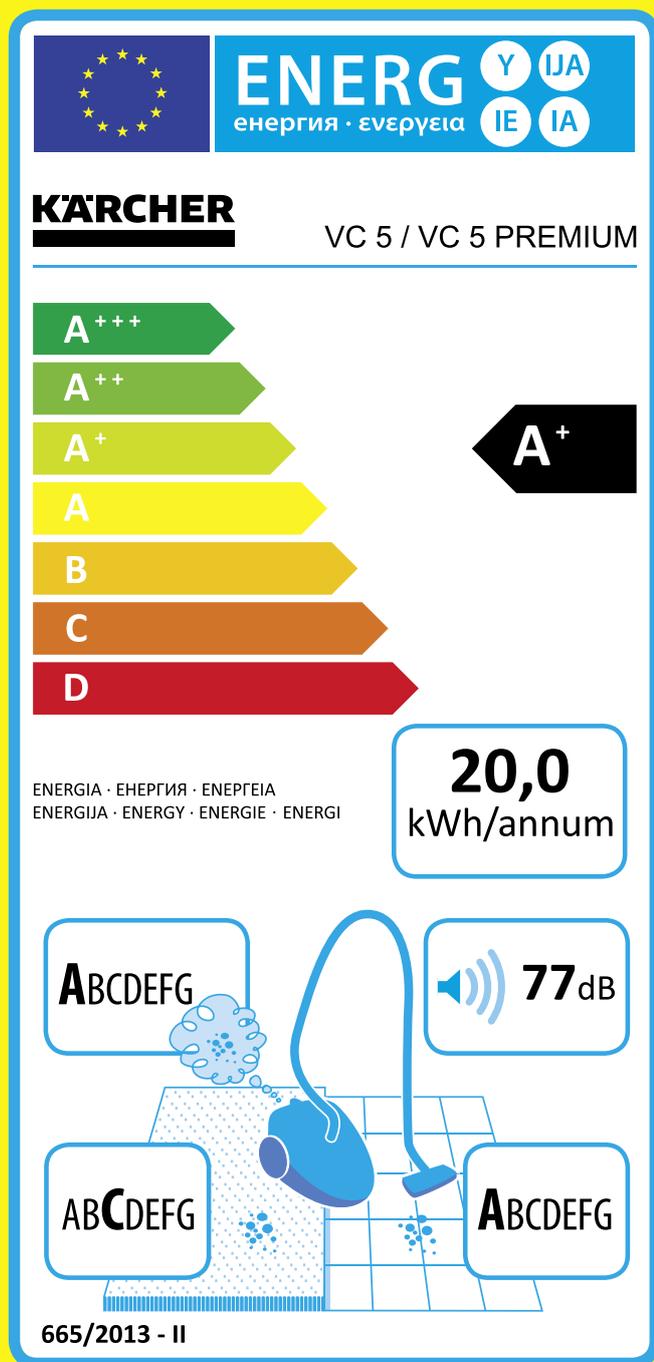
Equipment

Telescopic suction tube	■	■
Switchable dry floor nozzle	with flexible joint	with flexible joint
Parquet nozzle	-	■
Bagless filter system	■	■
Removable filter box	with main and long-life filter	with main and long-life filter
Parking position	with a magnet	with a magnet
Power control	with 3 power levels	with 3 power levels
Upholstery nozzle	■	■
Order no.	1.349-300.0	1.349-310.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

THE NEW ENERGY LABEL FOR VACUUM CLEANERS

The energy label for vacuum cleaners, introduced in 2014, has been revised and made more stringent. The nominal power of mains-operated dry vacuum cleaners has been limited to a maximum of 900 W. New criteria include a minimum motor running time of 500 hours, a volume level limit of max. 80 dB(A) and a durability value for suction hoses. As of September 2017, all vacuum cleaners must be marketed with the new energy label. Kärcher has converted its vacuum cleaners in the EU accordingly.



A+ **Energy efficiency class at a glance**
The new energy label now has a new energy efficiency scale. It ranges from A+++ to D. The maximum nominal power has been limited to 900 W; as of now, vacuum cleaners may no longer consume more power.

20.0 kWh/annum **Annual energy use**
The average annual energy use was also further tightened with the new energy label. The upper limit is now 43 kWh/a.

77 dB **Sound power level**
Not only is saving energy good for the environment, so too is noise reduction. Noise has been further restricted with the new standard and is now set at a maximum of 80 dB(A).

ABCDEFG **Dust re-emission class**
The purity of a vacuum cleaner's exhaust air can be categorised in classes A to G. There is no change here compared to the previous label.

ABCDEFG **Cleaning class performance for hard floors/carpets**
How well or how poorly a vacuum cleaner cleans on carpet and hard surfaces is still defined in two separate classes with a scale from A to G. With the new standard, however, the lower limit for both categories has been increased, i.e. the vacuum cleaners must vacuum better to achieve the lowest label value G.

EXTREMELY COMPACT AND ULTRA POWERFUL: THE KÄRCHER VC 5.

The Kärcher VC 5 vacuum cleaner proves that a vacuum does not have to be large to be powerful. In spite of its extremely compact design, it does everything a conventional canister vacuum cleaner can do. Thanks to its size, there is always space to store this vacuum cleaner in a household of any size, and its cleaning performance is on par with large vacuum cleaners.



1 Space-saving design

This upright vacuum cleaner features a particularly compact design thanks to a sophisticated component arrangement, smart design and innovative motor technology. Additionally, the vacuum cleaner can be reduced to half its normal size at the push of a button thanks to the patented triple-telescopic suction tube. This makes it possible to store it easily using almost no space at all – even in a drawer. This allows you to have more storage space for the finer things in life, even in a smaller home.

2 Extremely strong performance

The adjustable Kärcher dry floor nozzle with a flexible joint has been specifically designed for the VC 5 and is perfectly tailored to the device. It is particularly efficient and gets the most power out of the device thanks to its particularly tightly sealed design and special air channel – giving excellent cleaning performance on hard floors and carpets. Thanks to this patented technology, the VC 5 vacuums as thoroughly as a large canister vacuum cleaner and, with its top energy label, is among the best cleaning vacuum cleaners on the market.

3 Filtered without a bag in the smallest of spaces

The innovative, three-stage bagless filter system eliminates the burdensome purchase and replacement of expensive filter bags. The main filter for coarse dirt and lint and the long-life filter for fine dust are in a removable filter box. In conjunction with the HEPA hygiene filter,* the device ensures 99.98 per cent clean exhaust air in accordance with its dust re-emission class.

4 Particularly convenient

The magnetic parking position makes it possible to disconnect the device quickly and safely during work breaks, transport and after use. The flexible joint makes the floor nozzle agile and eases cleaning around obstacles or under furniture. Thanks to the upright vacuum cleaner design, there is no need to drag anything behind you or carry anything. The power can be adjusted between four levels according to the amount of dirt and the floor covering.

5 Incredibly versatile

The VC 5 is also equal in every way to the classic canister vacuum cleaner in terms of application diversity. The switchable floor nozzle ensures optimal cleaning results on carpets and hard surfaces. Additionally, its rubber lips prevent the build-up of fluff and hair, which cuts down on the need for manual cleaning. And thanks to the additional upholstery nozzle, upholstered furniture can be thoroughly cleaned of dust and lint.

* EN 1822:1998

VC 5 COMPACT VACUUM CLEANER



The little vacuum with a lot of power

It is exceptionally compact, can be stored anywhere to save space and features cleaning performance equal to a canister vacuum cleaner: the bagless compact vacuum cleaner is a true mini powerhouse.



1 Triple-telescopic suction tube

- The device can be reduced to half its size at the push of a button.
- Easily stored in the smallest of spaces.
- Individual size adjustment.



2 Switchable dry floor nozzle with flexible joint

- Excellent cleaning performance, just like large canister vacuum cleaners.
- Excellent manoeuvrability and easy to clean under furniture.



3 Three-stage bagless filter system

- No need to buy replacement filter bags.
- Reliable dirt absorption in the device.



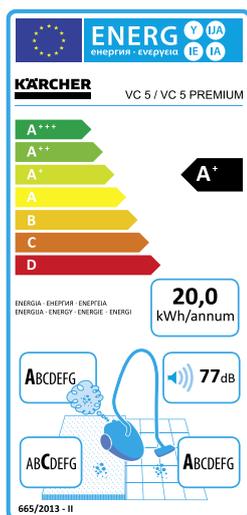
4 Two-stage filter cleaning function

- Automatic filter cleaning when the filter cover is opened.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

	VC 5	VC 5 Parquet	VC 5 Display
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Energy efficiency class: A+ (scale from A+++ to D) ■ Bagless filter system with integrated filter cleaning ■ Magnetic parking position 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Energy efficiency class: A+ (scale from A+++ to D) ■ Bagless filter system with integrated filter cleaning ■ Inc. parquet nozzle with soft natural bristles 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Attractive display for secondary placement in-store ■ The display contains 8 VC 5 models
Technical data			
Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)	A+	A+	-
Rated input power	W	500	500
Cleaning performance per filter filling	m ²	150	150
Cable length	m	7.5	7.5
Weight	kg	3.2	3.2
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	182 × 261 × 621	182 × 261 × 621
Weight display	kg	-	30.44
Display dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	-	600 × 400 × 1226
Equipment			
Telescopic suction tube	■	■	-
Switchable dry floor nozzle	with flexible joint	with flexible joint	-
Parquet nozzle	-	■	-
Removable filter box	with main and long-life filter	with main and long-life filter	-
Filter cleaning function	for main and long-life filter	for main and long-life filter	-
HEPA filter	HEPA hygiene filter (EN 1822:1998)	HEPA hygiene filter (EN 1822:1998)	-
Parking position	with a magnet	with a magnet	-
Power control	with 4 power levels	with 4 power levels	-
2 cable hooks	with quick removal function	with quick removal function	-
Upholstery nozzle	■	■	-
Order no.	1.349-100.0	1.349-110.0	1.349-305.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.



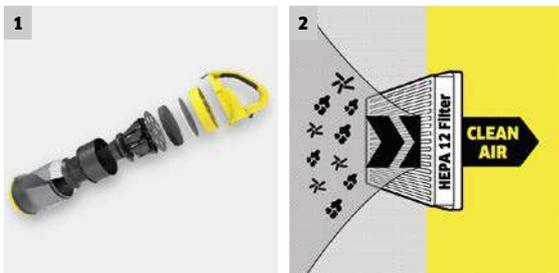
VC 3 VACUUM CLEANER

INDOOR



Multi-cyclone technology for thorough cleaning

The yellow VC 3 multi-cyclone vacuum cleaner without filter bag is powerful and economical. With its transparent waste container, the cleaning effect can be seen at a glance.



1 Multi-cyclone technology

- Eliminates the need to repeatedly change filter bags and buy expensive replacements.
- The waste container can be cleaned out simply with water.

2 HEPA hygiene filter

- Reliably filters the finest dirt, such as pollen and other allergy-triggering particles.
- Clean exhaust air - for a healthy living environment.

VC 3

- Removable waste container
- No filter bag required
- HEPA hygiene filter (EN 1882:1998)

Technical data

Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)		A
Rated input power	W	700
Operating radius	m	7.5
Waste container capacity	l	0.9
Weight	kg	4.4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	388 x 269 x 334

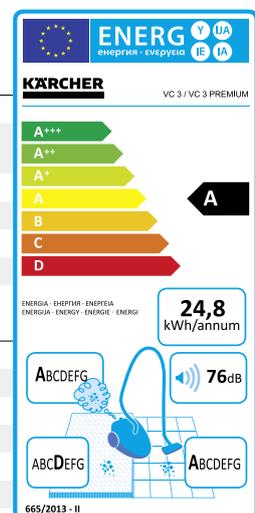
Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	1.5 / with curved handle
Telescopic suction tube		■
Switchable floor nozzle		■
Crevice nozzle		■
Soft dusting brush		■
HEPA 12 filter (EN 1822:1998)		■

Order no. 1.198-125.0

Price

■ Included in the scope of supply.



VC 2 VACUUM CLEANER

Easy and convenient cleaning

Works very efficiently and eliminates lost of dirt: the user-friendly and easy-to-store yellow VC 2 vacuum cleaner with filter bag.



INDOOR



1 Easy-to-operate filter bag system

- Easy to dispose.
- No contact with dirt.

2 Accessory storage

- Accessories can be stored, conveniently organised, in the device.
- This means the nozzles are always on hand.

VC 2

- Easy-to-remove filter bag
- HEPA hygiene filter (EN 1882:1998)
- Very quiet

Technical data

Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)		A
Rated input power	W	700
Operating radius	m	7.5
Filter bag capacity	l	2.8
Weight	kg	5.1
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 288 x 249

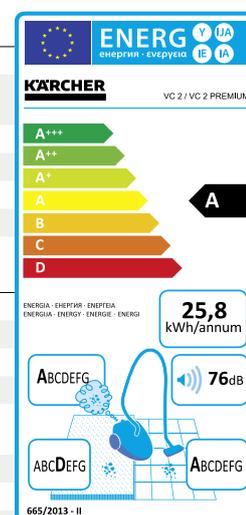
Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	1.5 / with curved handle
Telescopic suction tube		■
Switchable floor nozzle		■
Accessories easily storable in accessory compartment		■
Crevice nozzle		■
Soft dusting brush		■
HEPA 12 filter (EN 1822:1998)		■

Order no. **1.198-105.0**

Price

■ Included in the scope of supply.



VC 6 VACUUM CLEANER



Smart, energy-saving vacuum cleaners

Vacuuming is especially quick and easy with the energy-saving devices from the VC 6 series. The vacuum cleaners, in energy efficiency class A, combine outstandingly high suction power with exceptional added features. These include the QuickClick system, the only one of its kind in the world, for quick and easy nozzle changing and the practical EasySlider obstacle guide, which protects furniture and the vacuum cleaner from scratches.

INDOOR



1 EasySlider obstacle guide

- The 360° rotating ring ensures the vacuum cleaner automatically avoids obstacles on contact.
- Furniture and vacuum cleaner stay scratch-free.

2 Unique QuickClick system

- Rapid switching between the floor nozzle and accessories (crevice nozzle, upholstery nozzle, soft dusting brush).

VC 6

- Energy efficiency class: A (scale from A+++ to D)
- EasySlider obstacle guide for gentle vacuuming
- Unique QuickClick system for quick and easy nozzle changing

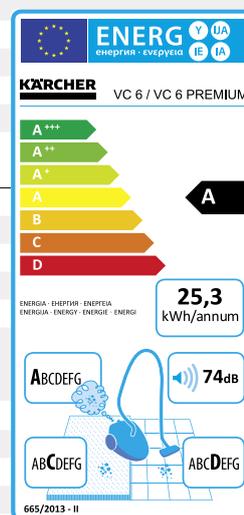
Technical data

Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)		A
Rated input power	W	600
Operating radius	m	10
Filter bag capacity	l	4
Weight	kg	6.6
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	383 x 370 x 373

Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2.3 / with curved handle
Soft grip handle		■
Telescopic suction tube		■
Switchable floor nozzle		■
Integrated QuickClick system: telescopic crevice nozzle, upholstery nozzle, soft dusting brush		■
Electrical suction power control		on device
Filter bag		fleece
HEPA 12 filter (EN 1822:1998)		■
Automatic cable rewind		■
Practical parking position		■
Order no.		1.195-600.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

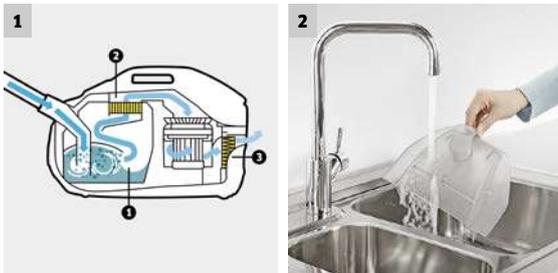


VACUUM CLEANER WITH WATER FILTER



Vacuuming without filter bags

The DS 6 vacuum cleaner with water filter doesn't just guarantee clean floors. With its energy-saving 650-watt power and energy efficiency class A rating, the DS 6 has excellent suction power and, thanks to its water filter, it filters 99.5% of all particles larger than 0.3 µm out of the air. Leaving nothing behind but a feeling of freshness in the air. Unlike standard filter bag vacuum cleaners, the DS 6 Waterfilter works using the natural power of water.



1 Multi-stage filter system consisting of innovative water filter, washable intermediate filter and HEPA 12 filter (EN 1822:1998)

- Filters 99.5% of dust from the air for fresh, clean air and a pleasant indoor climate.
- Particularly suitable for allergy sufferers.

2 Removable water filter

- Easy to fill and clean.

DS 6 Waterfilter

- Energy efficiency class: A (scale from A+++ to D)
- Accessory storage on the device
- Suitable for allergy sufferers

Technical data

Energy efficiency class (out of A+++ to D)		A
Rated input power	W	650
Water filter	l	2
Operating radius	m	10.2
Weight	kg	7.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	535 x 289 x 345

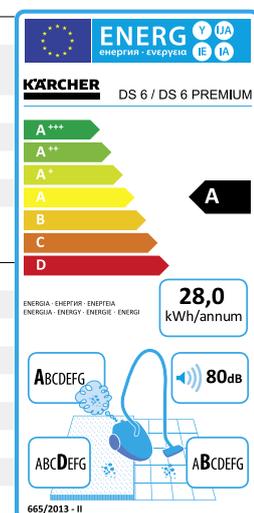
Equipment

Suction hose, length	m	2.1
Telescopic suction tube		■
Switchable floor nozzle		■
Crevice nozzle		■
Upholstery nozzle		■
HEPA 12 filter (EN 1822:1998)		■
Practical parking position		■
FoamStop neutral defoamer (30 ml)		■

Order no. 1.195-220.0

Price

■ Included in the scope of supply.



THE RC 3 RoboCleaner – A SMART HELPER FOR AUTONOMOUS FLOOR CLEANING.

No need to lift a finger when vacuuming! The RoboCleaner makes this possible. The smart robot is equipped with a high-quality camera-laser navigation system and cleans floors thoroughly and effortlessly – all by itself. Whether it is wood, stone or low-pile carpet: the RC 3 sparkles on all floors with excellent cleaning results. The RC 3 can be operated conveniently in the home network via smartphone or tablet with the user-friendly app.

INDOOR



1 More leisure time

The RC 3 cleans the apartment autonomously, even when there is nobody at home. The smart helper cleans regularly, thus providing permanent cleanliness for a carefree, feel-good atmosphere. This leaves more time available for the more important things in life.

2 Excellent cleaning performance

The efficient dual brush system cleans thoroughly and can effortlessly pick up dirt due to the interaction of the spiral brush and floor brush with rubber slats, enabling the dirt to be transported to the removable waste container – for excellent cleaning performance on all household hard floors and low-pile carpets.

3 Intelligent camera-laser navigation system with map function

The RC 3 scans and maps the room and in doing so plans the most efficient cleaning route. Several infrared sensors and fall sensors also help it to avoid falling on staircases or colliding with other objects in the room. The RC 3 recognises obstacles in advance and brakes gently so that it can travel around them effortlessly. When the battery is dead, the RC 3 automatically goes to the charging station. Thanks to the mapping function, once charged it continues its path, starting from the place it cleaned last.

4 Smart app control

The RC 3 can be controlled conveniently in the home network via a smartphone and offers two cleaning modes. In automatic mode, it cleans your entire living area reliably, whereas spot mode is used to thoroughly clean a specifically selected area.

RC 3 – THE SMART HELPER

More freedom thanks to autonomous cleaning



Efficient, thorough intermediate cleaning – at any time. The smart RC 3 with camera-laser navigation system and convenient app control cleans floors autonomously and systematically.



INDOOR



1 Good cleaning performance

- Efficient cleaning thanks to a systematic cleaning strategy using camera-laser navigation technology.
- Thorough dirt pick-up thanks to the combination of two special brushes and an additional side brush for cleaning corners and edges.

2 Smart product with attractive functions

- Convenient selection of multiple cleaning times using the timer function in the user-friendly app.
- Information on cleaning progress and the position of the RoboCleaner thanks to the temporary cleaning map.

RC 3

- Intelligent camera-laser navigation system for autonomous cleaning
- Thorough dirt pick-up thanks to the dual brush system
- User-friendly app control

Technical data

Area performance	m ²	160
Running time per charge	min	90-120
Battery technology		lithium-ion battery (li-ion)
Battery voltage	V	14.52
Waste container	l	0.35
Sound power level	dB(A)	71
Weight incl. battery	kg	3.6
Dimensions, RoboCleaner (D × H)	mm	340 × 96
Dimensions, charging station (L × W × H)	mm	130 × 183 × 127

Equipment

Camera-laser navigation system	■
Dual brush system	■
App control within home Wi-Fi	■
Timer function	several timers possible
Cleaning modes	automatic and spot mode
Accessories	2 × fine filter, cleaning brush, side brush, screwdriver
Charging station	■
Order no.	1.198-203.0
Price	

■ Included in the scope of supply.

VACUUM CLEANERS, VACUUM CLEANER WITH WATER FILTER, ROBOTIC VACUUM CLEANER



Even the strongest suction power does not help without the right accessories. That is why Kärcher offers an extensive range of accessories and special nozzles for all areas of use. Using the right accessories ensures the best cleaning results on diverse materials, with maximum convenience.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Nozzles					
Soft dusting brush	1	2.863-241.0	1 piece(s)		Soft dusting brush with extra-soft bristles. For gently removing dust on furniture, lamps and other sensitive surfaces and electronic devices.
Parquet nozzle	2	2.863-242.0	1 piece(s)		Exclusive parquet nozzle for the bagless VC 5 Compact vacuum cleaner. With soft bristles made of natural hair for softly and gently cleaning delicate hard floors, e.g. parquet and laminate. Suitable for all other hard floors as well.
	3	2.863-260.0	1 piece(s)		The parquet nozzle with soft bristles gently cleans hard floors such as parquet and laminate, as well as cork, PVC, linoleum and tiles.
Parquet nozzle	4	2.863-302.0 ■	1 piece(s)		The parquet nozzle with soft horse hair bristles is guaranteed to gently clean hard floors such as parquet, laminate, cork, PVC, linoleum and tiles.
Turbo suction nozzle	5	4.130-177.0	1 piece(s)		Air-driven suction nozzle. Ideal for high-pile carpets and for vacuuming pet hair. For particularly intensive and thorough cleaning.
Mattress nozzle	6	6.906-755.0	1 piece(s)		Special mattress nozzle for vacuuming mattresses and hard-to-reach areas in and around beds.
Turbo upholstery nozzle	7	2.903-001.0	1 piece(s)		Practical nozzle with rotating air-driven brush. Cleans upholstered furniture and textile surfaces with particular thoroughness. Ideal for removing pet hair. Working width: 160 mm.
Filters					
Long-life filter	8	2.863-239.0	1 piece(s)		The VC 5 long-life filter reliably filters fine dust. Located in a filter box, it is easy to remove and clean.
HEPA hygiene filter*	9	2.863-240.0	1 piece(s)		The HEPA hygiene filter* (EN 1822:1998) safely and reliably filters the finest dirt, such as pollen and allergy-triggering particles. We recommend exchanging the filter once a year.
Motor protection filter	10	6.414-631.0	1 piece(s)		This washable intermediate filter retains tiny airborne particles such as dust particles and allergens from the condensed humid air.
HEPA 13 filter*	11	2.860-273.0	1 piece(s)		Special high-efficiency filter which reliably filters 99.95 % of all particles larger than 0.3 µm. With sophisticated seal for protection against pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and mite faeces. *(EN 1822:1998)
HEPA hygiene filter*	12	2.863-237.0	1 piece(s)		The HEPA 13 high-performance filter (EN1822:1998) can be relied upon to capture pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mite faeces. It filters 99.95% of all particles larger than 0.3 µm. *(EN: 1822: 1998)
	13	2.863-238.0	1 piece(s)		
HEPA 12 filter*	14	6.414-805.0	1 piece(s)		The HEPA 12 high-efficiency filter reliably retains pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mite faeces. It filters 99.5 % of all particles larger than 0.3 µm. *(EN 1822:1998)

■ NEW ■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.



		VC 5 Cordless	VC 5 Cordless Parquet	VC 5	VC 5 Parquet	VC 3	VC 2	VC 6	DS 6	RC 3
1		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>					
2		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
3						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			
4								<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5						<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6		<input type="checkbox"/>								
7					<input type="checkbox"/>					
8		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
9		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
10									<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
11								<input type="checkbox"/>		
12							<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
13						<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
14								<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Fleece filter bag	15	6.904-329.0	5 piece(s)		Extremely tear-resistant fleece filter bag made of 5-ply fleece material for consistently high suction power and a high degree of dust retention. With practical locking system for hygienic removal.
	16	2.863-236.0	5 piece(s)		5 replacement filter bags for the VC 2. With practical locking system for hygienic removal.
Fine filter	17	2.863-279.0	2 piece(s)		The fine filter binds even fine dirt particles and thus guarantees optimum dirt pick-up by the RC 3.
Brushes					
Side brushes	18	2.863-278.0	2 piece(s)		The flexible side brush on the RC 3 enables thorough cleaning along edges and in corners on all common household hard floors and low-pile carpets.

NEW
 Included in the scope of supply.
 Available accessories.
More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

HARD FLOOR CLEANING - MORE EFFORTLESS THAN EVER BEFORE.

Be it tiles, stone, vinyl, laminate or parquet: Kärcher floor cleaners can get all hard floors gleaming. Thanks to the rotating microfibre rollers and the integrated self-cleaning function, they clean significantly more thoroughly than conventional mops* – and make manual scrubbing a thing of the past. From the convenient 2-in-1 device for vacuuming and wiping in a single step to the battery-powered lightweight, the range offers the right choice for every requirement.





1 2-in-1: wiping and vacuuming in a single step

The FC 5 combines two work steps into one – and renders any tedious vacuuming before wiping unnecessary. In this way, it saves up to half** the time. The innovative self-cleaning function also ensures perfect cleaning results on all hard floors.

2 Unrestricted freedom of movement

Being cordless and independent of power outlets grants the FC 5 Cordless maximum cleaning flexibility. Thus it combines all advantages of the FC 5 with innovative battery technology: thanks to a running time of up to 20 minutes, surfaces up to 60 m² can be comfortably cleaned.

3 Freshly wiped down, the modern way

The rotating rollers of the FC 3 Cordless are continuously wetted with fresh water while the collected dirt is scraped off into the dirty water tank. This means floors will be 20 per cent* cleaner than if they had been cleaned with conventional mops. The slim FC 3 Cordless can also easily reach under furniture and be stored without taking up much space.

4 Suitable for all hard floors

Kärcher floor cleaners can be used on any hard floor, whether it is wood, stone or plastic, thanks to the fast floor drying time. Suitable rollers for specific requirements (e.g. wooden floors or crevice cleaning) make perfect results possible. And gentle detergents and care agents offer absolute protection.

* The Kärcher floor cleaner achieves a 20 per cent better cleaning performance compared to a conventional mop with wiping cloth cover in the "Wiping" test category. Refers to average test results for cleaning efficiency, dirt pick-up and edge cleaning.

** Thanks to combining vacuuming and wiping into one single step when cleaning the floor with the FC 5.

FC 5

IMPROVED
PERFORMANCEWiping and vacuuming
in a single step

Never again have the hassle of vacuuming before wet wiping: clean hard floors faster, cleaner and more effortlessly than ever before with the FC 5 and its innovative self-cleaning function.

WIPE AND VAC
2-in-1TIME SAVING *
Up to
-50%CLEANING PERFORMANCE **
+20%reddot award 2017
winnerDESIGN
AWARD
2018**1 2-in-1 function**

- Wiping without vacuuming beforehand by picking up wet and dry dirt, as well as hairs, in a single step.

**2 Self-cleaning function through automatic removal of dirt from the rollers**

- Continuously clean rollers for best cleaning results.
- Floors dry in less than 2 minutes thanks to the low residual moisture.

**3 High-quality microfibre rollers**

- Mounting and removing the microfibre rollers is quick and easy.
- Machine washable at up to 60°C.

**4 Innovative drive concept**

- With forward rotating rollers, the machine moves across the floor almost by itself - for effortless cleaning.

* Caused by combining vacuuming and wiping into one single step when cleaning the floor with the FC 5/FC 5 Cordless.

** The Kärcher floor cleaner achieves a 20 per cent better cleaning performance compared to a conventional mop with floor wiping cover in the "Wiping" test category. Refers to average test results for cleaning efficiency, dirt pick-up and edge cleaning.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

FC 5

FC 5 display (6 units)

- 2-in-1
- Innovative self-cleaning function
- With high-quality microfibre rollers

- Attractive display for secondary placement in-store
- Display contains six FC 5 units

Technical data

Rated input power	W	max. 460	-
Area performance per tank filling	m ²	approx. 60	-
Fresh water tank capacity	ml	400	-
Dirty water tank capacity	ml	200	-
Roller turns	rpm	500	-
Roller working width	mm	300	-
Floor drying time	min	approx. 2	-
Cable length	m	7	-
Weight without accessories	kg	4.6	-
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	320 × 270 × 1220	-
Display dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	-	800 × 600 × 1530

Equipment

2-tank system	■	-
Multi-surface roller set, yellow	■	-
Multi-purpose Floor Cleaning RM 536, 30 ml	■	-
Cleaning and parking station	■	-
Order no.	1.055-400.0	1.055-405.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

FC 5 CORDLESS

INDOOR



Cord, be gone! Make way for cleanliness.

Never again have the hassle of vacuuming in advance or changing plug sockets: with the battery-powered FC 5 Cordless and its self-cleaning function, hard floors can be cleaned more effectively than ever before.



1

1 2-in-1 function

- Wiping without vacuuming beforehand by picking up wet and dry dirt, as well as hairs, in a single step.



2

2 Up to 20 minutes of battery running time from the powerful lithium-ion battery

- Maximum freedom of movement - independent of power outlets.
- No need to constantly plug/unplug, for ultimate convenience when cleaning.
- Three-stage LED display acts as an intuitive battery level indicator.



3

3 Self-cleaning function through automatic removal of dirt from the rollers

- 20 per cent better cleaning performance compared to conventional mopping.*
- Floors dry in less than 2 minutes thanks to the low residual moisture.



4

4 High-quality microfibre rollers

- Mounting and removing the microfibre rollers is quick and easy.
- Machine washable at up to 60°C.

* The Kärcher floor cleaner achieves a 20 per cent better cleaning performance compared to a conventional mop with floor wiping cover in the "Wiping" test category. Refers to average test results for cleaning efficiency, dirt pick-up and edge cleaning.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

FC 5 Cordless

- 2-in-1
- Battery powered
- Innovative self-cleaning function

Technical data

Area performance per battery charge	m ²	approx. 60
Fresh water tank capacity	ml	400
Dirty water tank capacity	ml	200
Roller turns	rpm	500
Roller working width	mm	300
Floor drying time	min	approx. 2
Battery voltage	V	25.2
Battery running time	min	approx. 20
Battery charging time	h	4
Cleaning station volume	ml	200
Weight without accessories	kg	4.4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	320 x 270 x 1220

Equipment

2-tank system	■
Multi-surface roller set, yellow	■
Multi-purpose Floor Cleaning RM 536, 30 ml	■
Cleaning and parking station	■
Battery charger	■
Order no.	1.055-601.0
Price	

- Included in the scope of supply.

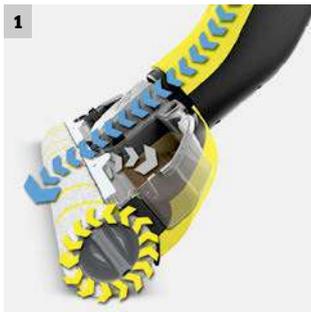
FC 3 CORDLESS

INDOOR



The freshest way to wipe

Gone are the days of the mop: the battery-powered FC 3 Cordless always wipes with fresh water. The dirt is continuously removed off the rollers by the dirty water removal blade and collected in the dirty water tank. Thanks to its sleek and manoeuvrable design, it cleans corners and under cupboards with ease.



1 Continuous wetting of the rollers from the fresh water tank and innovative self-cleaning function

- Always clean with fresh water.
- Dirt is not merely moved around, but is picked up and disposed of in the dirty water tank.

2 Slimline product design and floor head with swivel joint

- Effortless cleaning under furniture and around objects.
- Cleaning right up to the edge - for excellent results in corners and on edges.

3 Automatic water removal from the rollers and wide range of cleaning and care agents available

- Suitable for all hard floors - including parquet, laminate, stone and plastic.
- Low residual moisture means that floors can be walked on again after approximately 2 minutes.

4 Approx. 20 minutes of battery running time from the powerful lithium-ion battery

- Maximum freedom of movement when cleaning thanks to being independent of power outlets.
- No need to constantly plug/unplug, for ultimate convenience when cleaning.
- Three-stage LED display acts as an intuitive battery level indicator.

* The Kärcher floor cleaner achieves a 20 per cent better cleaning performance compared to a conventional mop with floor wiping cover in the "Wiping" test category. Refers to average test results for cleaning efficiency, dirt pick-up and edge cleaning.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

FC 3 Cordless

- Innovative self-cleaning function
- Slimline product design
- Battery powered

Technical data

Area performance per battery charge	m ²	approx. 60
Fresh water tank capacity	ml	360
Dirty water tank capacity	ml	140
Roller turns	rpm	500
Roller working width	mm	300
Floor drying time	min	approx. 2
Battery voltage	V	7.2
Battery running time	min	approx. 20
Battery charging time	h	4
Weight without accessories	kg	2.4
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	305 × 226 × 1220

Equipment

2-tank system	■
Multi-surface roller set, yellow	■
Multi-purpose Floor Cleaning RM 536, 30 ml	■
Parking station with roller storage	■
Battery charger	■
Order no.	1.055-300.0
Price	

■ Included in the scope of supply.

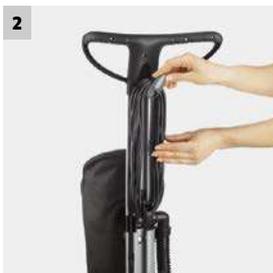
FP 303 FLOOR POLISHER

INDOOR



A system that shines

Polishing has never been simpler: the FP 303 ensures all-round impeccable polishing results. It can be used on a variety of floor surfaces, such as parquet, laminate, stone, PVC, cork or linoleum. The device is very easy to use and features a number of practical details, such as its triangular design to clean corners with ease. Polishing dust is easily vacuumed up and the cable can be stored away neatly, directly on the handle. Polishing has never been so much fun!



1 Ergonomic handle

- For convenient and effortless cleaning.

2 Cable storage directly on the handle

- Easy and tidy storage of the cable using both cord hooks.

FP 303

- Optimal polishing results thanks to the high motor speed
- Ergonomic construction and optimised shape
- Accessory storage on the device

Technical data

Speed	rpm	1000
Rated input power	W	600
Working width	mm	290
Filter bag capacity	l	4
Weight	kg	6.6
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	385 x 339 x 1162

Equipment

Polishing pads	piece(s)	3
Filter bag		Paper
Cable storage		■
Textile bag incl. accessory compartment		■

Order no. **1.056-820.0**

Price

- Included in the scope of supply.

KB 5



For perfect in-between cleaning

The KB 5 cordless electric broom is ready to use at any time thanks to its battery operation and compact size. Perfect for intermediate cleaning - and for a visibly clean home without major effort.



1 Kärcher Adaptive Cleaning System

- Reliably removes dirt on all floor coverings.
- Innovative movable sweeping rim for optimal dirt pick-up.

2 Automatic on/off switch

- Easy to switch on and off.
- Fast and intuitive.

KB 5

KB 5 Display (12 units)

- Waste container is simple to remove and replace
- Kärcher Adaptive Cleaning System
- Flexible double joint for easy manoeuvring

- Attractive display for secondary placement in-store
- The display contains 12 KB 5 units

Technical data

Battery running time	min	30	-
Working width of universal brush	mm	210	-
Container capacity	ml	370	-
Battery technology		lithium-ion battery (li-ion)	-
Battery voltage	V	3.7	-
Weight incl. battery	kg	1.2	-
Dimensions of device with handle (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 230 x 1120	-
Display dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	-	600 x 400 x 1226

Equipment

Universal brush	removable	-
Battery charger	■	-
Order no.	1.258-000.0	1.258-006.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

FLOOR CLEANERS, FLOOR POLISHER



Not all hard floors are the same. For this reason, Kärcher offers the ideal accessories to achieve perfect cleaning results and intense care for a variety of hard floors. With our comprehensive range of accessories for the FC family and the floor polisher, every hard floor can enjoy a care package individually tailored its needs.

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Rollers					
Multi-surface roller set, yellow	1	2.055-006.0	1 pair		2-part microfibre roller set for gentle wet cleaning and care for all hard floors. Lint-free, absorbent and hard-wearing. Suitable for machine washing up to 60 °C.
Multi-surface roller set, grey	2	2.055-007.0	1 pair		
Stone roller set	3	2.055-021.0 ■	1 pair		Two-part stone roller set for resistant hard floors. Removes stubborn dirt with ease - even from crevices. Suitable for machine washing up to 60 °C.
Wood roller set	4	2.055-022.0 ■	1 pair		Two-part wood roller set for gentle cleaning of delicate hard floors - even sensitive oiled and waxed wooden floors. Suitable for machine washing up to 60 °C.
Polishing pads					
Polishing pads (universal)	5	2.863-193.0	3 piece(s)		3 polishing pads for the FP 303 floor polisher - for polishing all hard floors and parquet, stone, linoleum, cork, PVC and laminate floors.
Polishing pads for parquet, waxed	6	2.863-196.0	3 piece(s)		3 polishing pads for the FP 303 floor polisher - perfect for polishing all waxed hard floors, e.g. waxed parquet floors.
Polishing pads for parquet, sealed/laminate	7	2.863-197.0	3 piece(s)		3 polishing pads for the FP 303 floor polisher - perfect for polishing all sealed hard floors, e.g. sealed parquet, cork and laminate.
Polishing pads for stone/linoleum/PVC	8	2.863-198.0	3 piece(s)		3 polishing pads for the FP 303 floor polisher - perfect for polishing matt stone floors, PVC and linoleum.
Filter					
Paper filter bag	9	6.904-128.0	3 piece(s)		3 replacement paper filter bags for the FP 303 floor polisher.
Miscellaneous					
FC 5 suction head cover	10	2.055-019.0 ■	1 piece(s)		Optimised overall cleaning performance thanks to the wider air channel and integrated thread lifter. Ideal for all FC 5 devices that are not yet fitted with it as standard.

■ NEW ■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

WINDOW CLEANING - EFFORTLESS, FAST AND STREAK-FREE.

Kärcher makes even cleaning your windows fun. Thanks to the electric water suction, not a single drop remains – and windows and other smooth surfaces are cleaned to a streak-free finish in no time at all. Our wide range of Window Vacs and suitable accessories offer every customer the perfect complete solution for optimal window cleaning.





1 Wide selection: the Window Vacs from Kärcher

WV 6 - The top performer. With long battery running time.

WV 2 - The all-rounder. Convenient to use and versatile.

WV 1 - The compact model. Small and compact, suitable as an entry-level device.

2 Complete solutions to meet your needs

KV 4: vibrating cordless wiper. The electric option for loosening dirt effortlessly. Thanks to the hook-and-loop system, the wiping cloth can be changed quickly and conveniently on all models.

Extra spray bottle: with microfibre wiping cloth and adjustable wiper to vary the amount of water used - ideal for lattice windows too.

Standard spray bottle: with microfibre wiping cloth. Makes wiping any smooth surface easier.

Spray bottle: with microfibre wiping cloth. Ideal for wiping windows.

3 Three times faster

Window cleaning is three times faster with the Kärcher Window Vac compared to traditional window cleaning.

4 No streaks

The high-quality blade, together with the suction function, ensures streak-free, sparkling clean windows.

5 No drips

The Window Vacs quickly and reliably vacuum the water from the pane without any drips. Neither your hands nor the surrounding area or objects will come into contact with dirty water.

6 The original

Kärcher is the inventor of the Window Vac. No one has more expertise or experience in this area than Kärcher.

IDEAL FOR THE KITCHEN, BATHROOM AND THE ENTIRE HOUSEHOLD.

Kärcher Window Vacs do not just clean windows and high window surfaces to a streak-free finish. The mobile cleaning devices also make short work of all smooth surfaces around the entire home, e.g. glass tables, countertops, hobs, tiles or shower cabins.

INDOOR



1 A wide range of application options

No matter how the Window Vacs from Kärcher are used, vertically or horizontally, for windows or mirrors, tiles or glass tables: the perfectly tailored suction effectively prevents dripping water.

Even high-up windows like those found in conservatories, for example, can be cleaned thoroughly with little effort using the Window Vac. This is made possible with the practical extension kit from our range of accessories.

For especially stubborn dirt, such as that on car windows, the vibrating cordless wiper offers a solution. Its vibration mechanism loosens adhering dirt, thereby effortlessly pre-cleaning windows and other surfaces.

2 Cleaning

The KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper – the surface is wetted and cleaned by the KV 4 in one step. The combination of water being dispensed electrically and vibrations removes dirt from surfaces like a dream – without the hassle of scrubbing.

Spray bottle – simply moisten the window pane first with the spray bottle from the Window Vac set. Next, use the microfiber wiping cloth on the spray bottle to clean the window.

3 Vacuuming

Finally, vacuum up the dirty water using the Window Vac. The result? Smear-, smudge- and streak-free windows.

NEW TO THE RANGE: WV 6 AND KV 4.

These two make streak-free window cleaning even faster and more effortless: the innovative new arrivals – WV 6 and KV 4. The KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper, the electric spray-and-wipe solution, wets surfaces perfectly, making the loosening of dirt much easier. Then the loosened dirt simply needs to be vacuumed up by the Window Vac. The attractive WV 6 impresses with top-quality features ensuring even simpler handling – such as the new squeegee blade with liquid silicon technology for convenient edge cleaning and suction all the way to the floor.



1 Wiping without scrubbing

Thanks to the automatic vibration, even stubborn dirt can be effectively loosened without much effort. Any tedious scrubbing while wiping is no longer necessary.

2 2-in-1 function

Due to the electric water distribution, the surface is ideally wetted – also saving you time. Wetting stops automatically after 15 seconds but can be repeated if required by pressing a button.

3 Stay clean while cleaning

Your hands do not come into contact with water, keeping them dry. Spray mist does not occur either because the surface is wetted directly by the wiping cloth.

4 Easy handling

Two buttons for intuitive operation, the gentle, undisturbing vibration, the simple tank filling process and the practical hook-and-loop attachment of the wiping cloth make this device incredibly easy to use.

5 Attractive design

With its high-quality design and new and high-quality elements such as the metallic logo, the WV 6 grabs all the attention.

6 Patented technology

The new and especially flexible liquid silicon squeegee blade ensures perfect cleaning results, even along edges and near the floor. The surface can be vacuumed from the top to the bottom in a single pull.

7 Extra-long running time

The WV 6's battery lasts up to 100 minutes, allowing smooth surfaces throughout the household to be cleaned without interruption.

8 Practical features

The tank can be emptied quickly and easily in a single movement. The squeegee blade can simply be detached from the suction nozzle by opening it and washed effortlessly after use.

KV 4 - VIBRATING CORDLESS WIPER

Effortlessly clean windows and other smooth surfaces.

Serious groundwork: the vibrating cordless wiper wets the window pane and loosens the dirt, which can then be simply vacuumed up by the Window Vac. Ideal for all smooth surfaces.



NEW



1 Vibration function

- The vibrations help you clean and removes stubborn dirt for you.

2 Electric water dispensation

- The wiping cloth is automatically wetted so that the surface can be wetted and wiped in one step.

KV 4

- Suitable for all smooth surfaces
- Filling the tank as well as changing the wiping cloth is effortless
- Incl. washable wiping cloth and 20 ml window cleaning concentrate

Technical data

Fresh water tank	ml	180
Battery running time	min	35
Battery charging time	min	160
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 100 m ² = 33 windows
Vibration value	m/s ²	1.6
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	260 x 94 x 100

Equipment

Battery charger	■
Lithium-ion battery	■
Wiping cloth	1 x
Window cleaning concentrate (1 x 20 ml)	■
Order no.	1.633-920.0
Price	

- Included in the scope of supply.

WV 6 - THE TOP PERFORMER

Perfect cleanliness in one go.



Powerful performance: thanks to improved blade technology, smooth surfaces can be thoroughly cleaned in just one go. And the WV 6's battery running time takes it one step further.

NEW



1 Patented blade technology

- The innovative long blade makes cleaning even more flexible - ideal for applications close to the floor.

2 Extra-long battery running time

- The Window Vac's extra-long battery running time of 100 minutes enables uninterrupted cleaning.

WV 6 + KV 4

- Exchangeable suction nozzle, available as an optional accessory
- Display which indicates the remaining minutes of battery running time
- Incl. KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper with wiping cloth and 20 ml window cleaning concentrate

WV 6 Plus

- Exchangeable suction nozzle, available as an optional accessory
- Display which indicates the remaining minutes of battery running time
- Incl. extra spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth and 20 ml window cleaning concentrate

Technical data

Dirty water tank	ml	150	150
Battery running time	min	100	100
Battery charging time	min	170	170
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 300 m ² = 100 windows	Approx. 300 m ² = 100 windows
Suction nozzle width	mm	280	280
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.8	0.8
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	126 x 280 x 310	126 x 280 x 310

Equipment

Battery charger	■	■
Lithium-ion battery	■	■
Exchangeable suction nozzle	■	■
Extra spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth	-	■
KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper	■	-
Wiping cloth	1 x	-
Window cleaning concentrate (1 x 20 ml)	■	■
Order no.	1.633-570.0	1.633-510.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

WV 2 - THE ALL-ROUNDER

The convenient, versatile Window Vac

The WV 2 makes window cleaning more convenient than ever. The nozzle change system makes cleaning both small and large windows effortless.



reddot award 2014
best of the best

1



2



1 Quick to empty

- The dirty water tank can always be emptied quickly and easily when required.

2 Exchangeable suction nozzle

- Choose between a large or small suction nozzle, based on the size of the cleaning surface.

WV 2 + KV 4

WV 2 Premium

- Exchangeable suction nozzle, available as an optional accessory
- LED display on the device
- Incl. KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper with wiping cloth and 20 ml window cleaning concentrate
- 2 different suction nozzle sizes
- LED display on the device
- Incl. spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth and 20 ml window cleaning concentrate

Technical data

Dirty water tank	ml	100	100
Battery running time	min	25	25
Battery charging time	min	120	120
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows	Approx. 75 m ² = 25 windows
Suction nozzle width	mm	280	280 + 170
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.6	0.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	120 × 280 × 320	120 × 280 × 320

Equipment

Battery charger	■	■
Lithium-ion battery	■	■
Exchangeable suction nozzle	■	■
Standard spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth	-	■
KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper	■	-
Wiping cloth	1 x	-
Window cleaning concentrate (1 × 20 ml)	■	■
Order no.	1.633-340.0	1.633-430.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

WV 1 - THE COMPACT

The compact, handy Window Vac



The WV 1 makes washing windows quick and easy. The new model is much smaller than its predecessor and allows optimal suction, right down to the bottom window edge – without the need to change your grip.

INDOOR



1 Compact

- Small, practical device.

2 Lightweight and quiet

- Its low weight and quiet volume now make window cleaning with the WV 1 even more comfortable.

WV 1 + KV 4

WV 1 Plus

- LED display on the device
- Incl. KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper with wiping cloth and 20 ml window cleaning concentrate

- LED display on the device
- Compact and handy
- Incl. spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth and 20 ml window cleaning concentrate

Technical data

Dirty water tank	ml	100	100
Battery running time	min	20	20
Battery charging time	min	185	185
Cleaning performance per battery charge		Approx. 55 m ² = 18 windows	Approx. 55 m ² = 18 windows
Suction nozzle width	mm	250	250
Weight incl. battery	kg	0.5	0.5
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	130 × 250 × 275	130 × 250 × 275

Equipment

Battery charger	■	■
Lithium-ion battery	■	■
Standard spray bottle with microfibre wiping cloth	-	■
KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper	■	-
Wiping cloth	1 x	-
Window cleaning concentrate (1 × 20 ml)	■	■
Order no.	1.633-180.0	1.633-014.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

BATTERY-POWERED WINDOW CLEANER



The Kärcher range of window cleaning accessories is the perfect addition and, thanks to sophisticated product ideas, ensures even more convenient window cleaning suited to any application. The new telescopic extension piece, for example, ensures effortless and streak-free cleaning of high and hard-to-reach windows.

INDOOR

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Wiping cloths					
KV 4 wiping cloth	1	2.633-132.0 ■	2 piece(s)		Simply ingenious: the wiping cloth with hook-and-loop fixing helps you to effortlessly remove dirt from all kinds of smooth surfaces with the KV 4 vibrating cordless wiper.
WV indoor microfibre wiping cloths	2	2.633-130.0	2 piece(s)		The indoor microfibre wiping cloth with hook-and-loop fastener for optimal dirt removal with the WV spray bottle on all smooth surfaces.
WV outdoor microfibre wiping cloths	3	2.633-131.0	2 piece(s)		Ideal for exterior windows: the outdoor microfibre wiping cloth with hook-and-loop fastener and an exceptionally large number of abrasive fibres. Including dirt scraper for stubborn dirt.
Microfibre wiping cloths	4	2.633-100.0	2 piece(s)		The microfibre wiping cloth for the standard spray bottle ensures optimal dirt removal on all smooth surfaces.
Squeegee blades					
WV 6 squeegee blades (280 mm)	5	2.633-514.0 ■	2 piece(s)		For streak-free cleaning results: exchangeable squeegee blades (280 mm) for the WV 6 Window Vac.
WV 6 squeegee blades (170 mm)	6	2.633-513.0 ■	2 piece(s)		For replacing the squeegee blades (170 mm) of the WV 6 Window Vac. For streak-free cleaning results.
WV 2 / WV 5 squeegee blades, 280 mm	7	2.633-005.0	2 piece(s)		For replacing the squeegee blades of the WV 50, WV 75, WV 2, WV 5 and WVP 10 Window Vacs. For streak-free cleanliness on all smooth surfaces - without water dripping down.
WV 2 / WV 5 squeegee blades, narrow, 170 mm	8	2.633-104.0	2 piece(s)		For replacing the squeegee blades of the WV 50, WV 75, WV 2, WV 5 and WVP 10 Window Vacs. For streak-free cleanliness on all smooth surfaces - without water dripping down.
WV 1 squeegee blades (250 mm)	9	2.633-128.0	2 piece(s)		For replacing the squeegee blades of WV 1 Window Vacs. For streak-free cleanliness on all smooth surfaces - without water dripping down.
Nozzles					
Narrow suction nozzle, 170 mm (yellow) for the WV 6	10	2.633-512.0 ■	1 piece(s)		Ideal for cleaning lattice windows with a width of 170 mm: the narrow suction nozzle for the WV 6 for small window surfaces.
Narrow suction nozzle for WV 2/WV 5	11	2.633-112.0	1 piece(s)		170-mm-wide suction nozzle for WV 2 and WV 5 Window Vacs. Ideal for lattice windows or small windows.
Hip bags					
Hip bag	12	2.633-006.0	1 piece(s)		Practical hip bag for carrying the Window Vac and spray bottle.
Extensions					
Extension kit	13	2.633-144.0 ■	1 piece(s)		Clean even high windows effortlessly: using the telescopic extension kit for the Window Vac and the vibrating cordless wiper. Can be extended from 0.6 to 1.5 m.
Spray bottles					
Extra spray bottle	14	2.633-129.0	1 piece(s)		The extra spray bottle includes a microfibre wiping cloth with hook-and-loop fastener, wide and narrow wiper, coarse dirt scraper and 20 ml of window cleaning concentrate.
Power supply					
Fast charger	15	2.633-511.0 ■	1 piece(s)		To make rapid progress when cleaning windows: the replacement fast charger for the WV 6 Window Vac and KV 4.
EU power supply	16	2.633-107.0	1 piece(s)		EU replacement power supply for charging the Kärcher Window Vac.

■ NEW ■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.

FULL STEAM AHEAD. BUT WITHOUT CHEMICALS.

As true all-rounders, our steam cleaners can be used everywhere – in the bathroom, the kitchen or in the living room. With powerful steam and versatile accessories, they can clean fittings, tiles, hobs, exhaust hoods and even the smallest cracks thoroughly without using any chemicals. In doing so, they remove 99.99 per cent* of all common household bacteria from hard surfaces – and achieve a better cleaning performance than conventional manual cleaning methods using detergent.**





1 Wide selection: the versatile SC range

- SC 5 EasyFix - The strongest. Thanks to the VapoHydro function, it removes even the most stubborn dirt.
- SC 4 EasyFix - The convenient. With detachable tank.
- SC 3 EasyFix - The ready-to-use. With the shortest heat-up time.
- SC 2 EasyFix - The beginner. The perfect introduction to steam cleaning.
- SC 2 Deluxe EasyFix - The innovative. With integrated LED display.
- SC 1 - The compact. Handy and ready to use immediately.

2 Deep cleanliness without chemicals

Scientific tests confirm: Kärcher steam cleaners remove 99.99 per cent of all household bacteria on hard surfaces, and they do this entirely without chemicals, using only steam.* The high temperature of the steam and excellent moisture penetration of the cloths reliably eliminate bacteria. For a healthy and child-friendly living space.

3 Cleans better than a traditional wiping mop**

The Kärcher steam cleaners achieve better results on hard floors than traditional, manual floor cleaning methods such as a wiping mop with detergents. This has been tested according to international performance standards.

4 Cleanliness throughout the house

Put a stop to tiresome scrubbing and scouring! Kärcher's highly efficient steam cleaners make cleaning effortless and ensure impeccable cleanliness throughout your entire home. The devices are extremely versatile and can replace a variety of conventional cleaning utensils thanks to the wide range of available accessories. Typical areas of use include common hard surfaces throughout the home - in kitchens (e.g. fittings, sinks, exhaust hoods and work surfaces) and bathrooms (e.g. shower cabins, fittings, sinks, tiles and crevices).

5 Ergonomic accessories for increased comfort

Thanks to the floor cleaning set EasyFix with hook-and-loop system, the microfibre floor cloth can be fastened to the floor nozzle without having to bend down - simply by pressing it on. After cleaning, the floor cleaning cloth can be removed without any contact with dirt: Simple step on the foot tab and pull the floor nozzle away. The entire range is also equipped with high-quality microfibre cloths, which makes cleaning even easier.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, 99.99% of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, the cleaning performance is better than cleaning manually with a mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

SC 5 EASYFIX - THE STRONGEST



Outstanding power. Outstanding handling

In combination with the floor nozzle EasyFix, cleaning with the powerful SC 5 EasyFix steam cleaner is extremely ergonomic and convenient. The VapoHydro function also offers a high level of cleaning convenience: hot water can be added as required and the dirt that has been loosened by the steam is simply and conveniently washed away. It really is that easy.



1 VapoHydro function

- Adds hot water to steam. Dirt is removed more easily and simply washed away.
- For even better cleaning results.



2 Floor cleaning set EasyFix with flexible joint on the floor nozzle and convenient hook-and-loop fixing for the floor cleaning cloth

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology.
- Contactless cloth changing without contact with dirt, and convenient attachment of the floor cleaning cloth thanks to the hook-and-loop system.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact, regardless of the user's height, thanks to the flexible nozzle joint.



3 Steam flow control

- The steam flow can be individually adapted to each surface and level of dirt.



4 Continuously refillable, detachable water tank

- For non-stop cleaning and convenient water filling.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, 99.99 % of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, the cleaning performance is better than cleaning manually with a mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 5 EasyFix Iron

SC 5 EasyFix

- Detachable, continuously fillable tank for uninterrupted work
- VapoHydro function
- With floor cleaning set EasyFix and steam pressure iron

- Detachable, continuously fillable tank for uninterrupted work
- VapoHydro function
- With floor cleaning set EasyFix

Technical data

Area performance per tank filling	m²	approx. 150	approx. 150
Heat-up time	min	3	3
Tank capacity	l	0.5 + 1.5 (detachable tank)	0.5 + 1.5 (detachable tank)
Max. steam pressure	bar	4.2	4.2
Rated input power	W	2200	2200
Weight without accessories	kg	6	6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	439 × 301 × 305	439 × 301 × 305

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve	■ / ■	■ / ■
Steam flow control	on the device (multi-step)	on the device (multi-step)
Integrated filling funnel	■	■
2-tank system	■	■
Floor cleaning set	EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)	EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s) 1	1
Microfibre cover for hand nozzle	piece(s) 1	1
Descaling powder	■	■
Further accessories	hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush (small), iron	hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush (small)
Order no.	1.512-533.0	1.512-530.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SC 4 EASYFIX - THE CONVENIENT



Cleaning and ironing at the highest level

These versatile devices can even be used for ironing: simply replace the cleaning accessory with the Kärcher steam pressure iron, fill the SC 4 EasyFix detachable tank at the tap and get started. The powerful steam reduces ironing time by up to 50%!



1 Continuously refillable, detachable water tank

- Interruption-free cleaning and convenient water filling.



2 Floor cleaning set EasyFix with flexible joint on the floor nozzle and convenient hook-and-loop fixing for the floor cleaning cloth

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology.
- Contactless cloth changing without contact with dirt, and convenient attachment of the floor cleaning cloth thanks to the hook-and-loop system.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact, regardless of the user's height, thanks to the flexible nozzle joint.



3 Integrated cable storage compartment

- Secure storage of the cable and other accessories.



4 Improved ironing (only with the SC 4 EasyFix Iron)

- Kärcher steam pressure irons reduce ironing time by up to 50%. The consistently high steam pressure makes it easier to iron even thick fabrics.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, 99.99 % of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, the cleaning performance is better than cleaning manually with a mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 4 EasyFix Iron

SC 4 EasyFix

- Detachable, continuously fillable tank for uninterrupted work
- Separate cable storage compartment
- With floor cleaning set EasyFix and steam pressure iron

- Detachable, continuously fillable tank for uninterrupted work
- Separate cable storage compartment
- With floor cleaning set EasyFix

Technical data

Area performance per tank filling	m²	approx. 100	approx. 100
Heat-up time	min	4	4
Tank capacity	l	0.5 + 0.8 (detachable tank)	0.5 + 0.8 (detachable tank)
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5	3.5
Rated input power	W	2000	2000
Weight without accessories	kg	4	4.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	380 × 251 × 273	380 × 251 × 273

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve	■ / ■	■ / ■
Steam flow control	on handle	on handle
Integrated filling funnel	■	■
2-tank system	■	■
Floor cleaning set	EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)	EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s) 1	1
Microfibre cover for hand nozzle	piece(s) 1	1
Descaling powder	■	-
Further accessories	hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush (small), steam iron	hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush (small)
Order no.	1.512-453.0	1.512-450.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SC 3 EASYFIX - THE READY-TO-USE



Non-stop steam and ready-to-use

The Kärcher SC 3 EasyFix provides a non-stop supply of steam - without working interruptions or long waiting times. Since it has an extremely quick heat-up time of only 30 seconds, the SC 3 EasyFix can be used almost immediately. The water tank can be refilled at any time without any unwanted breaks. Full steam ahead for homes cleaned to a shine.



1

1 Short heat-up time

- With a heat-up time of only 30 seconds, the device is ready to use in no time.



2

2 Non-stop steam and integrated descaling cartridge

- The tank can easily be refilled at any time - for non-stop steam without working interruptions.
- Thanks to the intelligent descaling cartridge, limescale is removed automatically from the water.



3

3 Multifunctional accessories

- Effective cleaning of different surfaces with the floor nozzle, hand nozzle, round brush and much more.



4

4 Floor cleaning set EasyFix with flexible joint on the floor nozzle and convenient hook-and-loop fixing for the floor cleaning cloth

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology.
- Contactless cloth changing without contact with dirt, and convenient attachment of the floor cleaning cloth thanks to the hook-and-loop system.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact, regardless of the user's height, thanks to the flexible nozzle joint.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, 99.99 % of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, the cleaning performance is better than cleaning manually with a mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 3 EasyFix

- Continuously fillable tank for uninterrupted use
- Ready to use in 30 seconds; no additional descaling thanks to descaling technology
- With floor cleaning set EasyFix

Technical data

Area performance per tank filling	m ²	approx. 75
Heat-up time	min	0.5
Tank capacity	l	1
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5
Rated input power	W	1900
Weight without accessories	kg	3.1
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	360 × 236 × 253

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve		■ / ■
Steam flow control		on handle
Integrated filling funnel		■
Floor cleaning set		EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s)	1
Microfibre cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1
Descaling cartridge		■
Further accessories		hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush (small)
Order no.		1.513-110.0
Price		

- Included in the scope of supply.

SC 2 DELUXE EASYFIX – THE INNOVATIVE ONE



Gleaming floors. Glowing steam cleaner.

In addition to supplying perfect cleaning results around the house, the extra-compact and extra-lightweight SC 2 Deluxe EasyFix entry-level steam cleaner impresses with an innovative LED display on the device to show the operating mode.



1 Floor cleaning set EasyFix with flexible joint on the floor nozzle and convenient hook-and-loop fixing for the floor cleaning cloth

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology.
- Contactless cloth changing without contact with dirt, and convenient attachment of the floor cleaning cloth thanks to the hook-and-loop system.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact, regardless of the user's height, thanks to the flexible nozzle joint.

2 LED display on the device

- When the LED display lights up red, the device is still heating up. When it turns green, the device is ready to use.

3 Neat and tidy accessory storage

- All accessories including the extension tubes can be stored in an extra-long accessory bag or directly on the device.

4 Child safety lock on the steam gun

- A locking system provides reliable protection against improper use by playing children.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, 99.99 % of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, the cleaning performance is better than cleaning manually with a mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 2 Deluxe EasyFix

- Light, compact device
- LED display on the device
- With floor cleaning set EasyFix

Technical data

Area performance per tank filling	m ²	approx. 75
Heat-up time	min	6.5
Tank capacity	l	1
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.2
Rated input power	W	1500
Weight without accessories	kg	2.7
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	304 × 231 × 287

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve		■ / ■
Steam flow control		on handle
Integrated filling funnel		■
Floor cleaning set		EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s)	1
Microfibre cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1
Further accessories		hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush
Order no.		1.513-243.0
Price		

- Included in the scope of supply.

SC 2 EASYFIX - THE BEGINNER



For starters, just right

Whether it is on hard floors, bathroom and kitchen fittings, wall tiles, windows, shower cabins or other hard surfaces – Kärcher's efficient steam cleaners can be used practically anywhere in the home. The same goes for the SC 2 EasyFix. Compact and powerful, the SC 2 EasyFix is the ideal introduction to the exciting world of steam cleaning.



1 Floor cleaning set EasyFix with flexible joint on the floor nozzle and convenient hook-and-loop fixing for the floor cleaning cloth

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology.
- Contactless cloth changing without contact with dirt, and convenient attachment of the floor cleaning cloth thanks to the hook-and-loop system.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact, regardless of the user's height, thanks to the flexible nozzle joint.

2 Accessory storage and parking position

- Convenient accessory storage and easy floor nozzle parking during working interruptions.

3 Child safety lock on the steam gun

- A locking system provides reliable protection against improper use by playing children.

4 Multifunctional accessories

- Can be used to clean a wide variety of surfaces as required thanks to the floor nozzle, hand nozzle, round brush and many more accessories.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, 99.99 % of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, the cleaning performance is better than cleaning manually with a mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 2 EasyFix

- Light, compact device
- With floor cleaning set EasyFix

Technical data

Area performance per tank filling	m ²	approx. 75
Heat-up time	min	6.5
Tank capacity	l	1
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.2
Rated input power	W	1500
Weight without accessories	kg	2.9
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	380 × 254 × 260

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve		■ / ■
Steam flow control		on handle
Integrated filling funnel		■
Floor cleaning set		EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s)	1
Microfibre cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1
Further accessories		hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush (small)
Order no.		1.512-050.0
Price		

- Included in the scope of supply.

SC 1 - THE COMPACT



Always ready and perfect for occasional use

The Kärcher handheld steam cleaner is extremely compact. As a result, it can be practically stored exactly where it will be used – for example in small kitchen or bathroom cupboards. This means that the SC 1 is always within easy reach and therefore ideal for spontaneous cleaning. The device is very powerful, despite its compact size, and ensures deep, hygienic cleanliness.



1 Powerful 3.0 bar steam pressure

- Easily removes all types of dirt – even in hard-to-reach areas.



2 Small, handy and easy to store

- The device can be stored at the location of use for easy access.



3 Floor cleaning set EasyFix with flexible joint on the floor nozzle and convenient hook-and-loop fixing for the floor cleaning cloth

- Optimal cleaning results on all types of hard floors around the home thanks to efficient lamella technology
- Contactless cloth changing without contact with dirt, and convenient attachment of the floor cleaning cloth thanks to the hook-and-loop system.
- Ergonomic, effective cleaning with full floor contact, regardless of the user's height, thanks to the flexible nozzle joint.



4 Child safety lock on device

- A locking system provides reliable protection against improper use by playing children.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, 99.99 % of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, the cleaning performance is better than cleaning manually with a mop and detergent. Tested according to international performance standards.

TECHNICAL DATA AND EQUIPMENT

SC 1 EasyFix

SC 1

- Easy storage thanks to its compact shape
- Ready in no time at all
- With floor cleaning set EasyFix

- Easy storage thanks to its compact shape
- Ready in no time at all

Technical data

Area performance per tank filling	m ²	approx. 20	approx. 20
Heat-up time	min	3	3
Tank capacity	l	0.2	0.2
Max. steam pressure	bar	3	3
Rated input power	W	1200	1200
Weight without accessories	kg	1.6	1.6
Dimensions (L × W × H)	mm	321 × 127 × 186	321 × 127 × 186

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve		■ / ■	■ / ■
Integrated filling funnel		■	■
Floor cleaning set		EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)	-
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s)	1	-
Microfibre cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1	1
Further accessories		hand nozzle, detail nozzle, power nozzle, round brush (small), measuring cup	hand nozzle, detail nozzle, power nozzle, round brush (small), measuring cup
Order no.		1.516-330.0	1.516-300.0
Price			

■ Included in the scope of supply.

SI 4 EASYFIX IRON - IDEAL FOR IRONING



Twice as versatile: ironing and steam cleaning in one

In addition to floor cleaning, Kärcher steam cleaners can also be used for ironing. The SI 4 EasyFix Iron steam ironing system is designed for maximum user convenience. The tried-and-tested universal SC 4 EasyFix Iron steam cleaner, together with the AB 1000 active ironing board, delivers first-class ironing and cleaning results.



1 Active steam extraction

- Thanks to the active steam extraction, the steam penetrates the clothes better.
- The suction function ensures that clothes are cupboard dry and it also secures them to the ironing board.

2 Air cushion function

- Delicate fabrics can also be ironed easily and conveniently on the air cushion, without creasing.
- Irons without leaving marks and is gentle on delicate fabrics.

SI 4 EasyFix Iron

AB 1000

- Ironing board with air cushion function and active steam extraction
- SC 4 EasyFix Iron steam cleaner with all the accessories
- 2-tank system for continuous use
- Ironing board with air cushion function and active steam extraction

Technical data

Area performance per tank filling	m ²	approx. 100	-
Heat-up time	min	4	-
Tank capacity	l	0.5 + 0.8 (detachable tank)	-
Max. steam pressure	bar	3.5	-
Rated input power	W	2000	-
Weight without accessories	kg	12.6	9.6
Ironing surface dimensions (L × W)	cm / mm	1200 × 380	1200 / 380

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve	■ / ■	- / -
Steam flow control	on handle	-
Integrated filling funnel	■	-
2-tank system	■	-
Floor cleaning set	EasyFix + extension tube (2 × 0.5 m)	-
Microfibre floor cloth	piece(s)	1
Microfibre cover for hand nozzle	piece(s)	1
Descaling powder	■	-
Steam iron I 6006 + ironing board AB 1000	■	-
Further accessories	hand nozzle, detail nozzle, round brush (small)	-
Order no.	1.512-454.0	2.884-933.0
Price		

■ Included in the scope of supply.

* When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, 99.99 % of all common household bacteria will be killed on common household hard surfaces.

** When thoroughly cleaning with the Kärcher steam cleaner, the cleaning performance is better than cleaning manually with a mop and detergent.

Tested according to international performance standards.

SV 7 - THE FLEXIBLE



3-in-1: steaming, vacuuming and drying

The Kärcher SV 7 steam vacuum cleaner combines the advantages of steam cleaners with the strengths of dry vacuum cleaners. It can vacuum crumbs from the floor whilst also wetting, wiping and then drying the floor, all in a single, convenient process. These impressive all-round devices and matching accessories are ideal for all cleaning tasks around the home – easily, conveniently, quickly and without chemicals.

INDOOR



1 3-in-1 device

- Steaming, vacuuming and drying in a single procedure.

2 Multi-stage filter system

- Water, coarse dirt, foam and HEPA filters (EN 1822:1998) remove even the smallest particles.

SV 7

- 2-tank system for continuous use
- Steaming, vacuuming and drying in a single procedure
- Multi-stage filter system

Technical data

Max. power	W	2200
Boiler water capacity	l	0.45
Refill tank	l	0.5
Max. steam pressure	bar	4
Water filter	l	1.2
Vacuum	mbar / kPa	210 / 21
Cable length	m	6
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	515 x 336 x 340

Equipment

Child safety lock/safety valve	■ / ■
Steam flow / suction strength control	5-stage / 4-stage
HEPA hygiene filter (EN 1882:1998)	■
Floor cleaning set with steam vacuum function	Three different inlays for hard and carpeted floors and two 0.5 m-long steam suction tubes
Hand nozzle with steam vacuum function	Can be combined with window nozzle (large and small), brush attachment or terry cloth
Steam vacuum detail nozzle	Can be combined with an extension piece and round brushes (4 different colours)
Upholstery nozzle (small and large)	■
Crevice nozzle, soft dusting brush	■
FoamStop neutral defoamer (30 ml)	■
Measuring cup, cleaning brush, accessory bag	■
Order no.	1.439-410.0
Price	

- Included in the scope of supply.

STEAM CLEANERS, STEAM IRONING SYSTEM AND STEAM VACUUM CLEANER



Kärcher offers a wide selection of accessory parts which considerably extend the areas of application of steam cleaners. In addition to easy handling, they also save time and energy and are indispensable for regular cleaning.

INDOOR

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Ironing accessories					
Steam pressure iron I 6006	1	2.863-208.0	1 piece(s)		High-quality steam pressure iron with stainless steel soleplate in an attractive yellow and black design.
Anti-stick ironing soleplate for I 6006	2	2.860-142.0	1 piece(s)		Anti-stick ironing soleplate for steam pressure iron I 6006 with stainless steel soleplate. Suitable for ironing delicate fabrics such as silk, linen, black clothing or lace.
Ironing board AB 1000	3	2.884-933.0	1 piece(s)		Ironing board with air cushion function, active steam extraction and 6-stage height adjustment.
Ironing board cover	4	2.884-969.0	1 piece(s)		Cotton ironing board cover and foam material for greater air permeability and steam penetration of the laundry. The ideal cover for first-class ironing results. Suitable for ironing board AB 1000.
Nozzles					
Floor nozzle set EasyFix	5	2.863-267.0	2 piece(s)		The set includes the floor nozzle EasyFix with a convenient hook-and-loop system, as well as a suitable microfibre floor cloth, which allows you to change the cloth without coming into contact with dirt.
Floor nozzle set EasyFix Mini	6	2.863-280.0 ■	2 piece(s)		The set includes the floor nozzle EasyFix Mini with a convenient hook-and-loop system, as well as a suitable microfibre floor cloth, which allows you to change the cloth without coming into contact with dirt.
Floor cleaning set EasyFix for the SC 1	7	2.863-268.0	4 piece(s)		With the floor cleaning set EasyFix, the SC 1 handheld steam cleaner can be quickly transformed into a 2-in-1 steam mop. Incl. two × 0.5 m extension tubes, one floor nozzle EasyFix and one microfibre floor cloth.
Carpet glider	8	2.863-269.0	1 piece(s)		Give carpeted floors a new lease of life easily and conveniently using the carpet glider. Compatible with the floor nozzle EasyFix Mini.
Mini carpet glider	9	2.863-298.0 ■	1 piece(s)		Give carpeted floors a new lease of life easily and conveniently using the Mini carpet glider. Compatible with the EasyFix Mini floor nozzle.
Window nozzle	10	2.863-025.0	1 piece(s)		Streak-free cleaning of glass surfaces can easily be achieved by using the window nozzle with the steam cleaner. This not only extends the range of applications for Kärcher steam cleaners but also ensures sparkling clean windows and mirrors.
Power nozzle set	11	2.863-263.0	2 piece(s)		Power nozzle set with power nozzle, incl. extension piece for even more cleaning power. For effortless, eco-friendly cleaning in hard-to-reach areas, e.g. corners and crevices.
Textile care nozzle	12	2.863-233.0	1 piece(s)		Textile care nozzle for freshening and ironing clothes and textiles, and for effective odour removal. With integrated lint remover.
Hand nozzle	13	2.884-280.0	1 piece(s)		Hand nozzle with extra bristles for cleaning small surfaces such as shower cabins, wall tiles and much more. Suitable for use with or without cover.

■ NEW ■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.



		SC 5 EasyFix Iron	SC 5 EasyFix	SC 4 EasyFix Iron	SC 4 EasyFix	SC 3 EasyFix	SC 2 Deluxe EasyFix	SC 2 EasyFix	SC 1 EasyFix	SC 1	SI 4 EasyFix Iron	SV 7
1		■	□	■							■	
2		□	□	□							□	□
3		□	□	□							■	
4		□	□	□							■	
5		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
6		□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□		□	
7									■	□		
8		□	□	□	□	□	□	□			□	
9		□	□	□	□	□	□	□				
10		□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	
11		□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	
12		□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	□	
13		■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	

		Order no.	Quantity	Price	Description
Cloth kits					
Microfibre cloth set for bathrooms	14	2.863-266.0	4 piece(s)		Two microfibre floor cloths for the floor nozzle EasyFix, one microfibre abrasive cover for the hand nozzle and one microfibre polishing cloth. Ideal for using the steam cleaner in the bathroom.
Microfibre cloth set for kitchens	15	2.863-265.0	4 piece(s)		Two microfibre floor cloths for the floor nozzle EasyFix, one microfibre cover for the hand nozzle and one microfibre stainless steel cloth. Ideal for using the steam cleaner in the kitchen.
Microfibre cloth set for floor nozzle EasyFix	16	2.863-259.0	2 piece(s)		Two highly absorbent, hard-wearing microfibre floor cloths for the floor nozzle EasyFix. Thanks to the hook-and-loop system, they are easy to attach to the floor nozzle EasyFix and can be removed without coming into contact with dirt.
Microfibre cloth set for floor nozzle EasyFix Mini	17	2.863-296.0 ■	2 piece(s)		Two highly absorbent, hard-wearing microfibre floor cloths for the floor nozzle EasyFix Mini. Thanks to the hook-and-loop system, they are easy to attach to the floor nozzle EasyFix Mini and can be removed without coming into contact with dirt.
Disposable cloths EasyFix	18	2.863-299.0 ■	15 piece(s)		15 disposable cloths for the floor nozzle EasyFix for quickly and hygienically cleaning hard surfaces. The yellow hook-and-loop strips enable the cloth to be attached easily.
Disposable cloths EasyFix Mini	19	2.863-300.0 ■	15 piece(s)		15 disposable cloths for the floor nozzle EasyFix Mini for quickly and hygienically cleaning hard surfaces. The yellow hook-and-loop strips enable the cloth to be attached easily.
Microfibre cover set for the hand nozzle	20	2.863-270.0	2 piece(s)		Two high-quality microfibre covers for the hand nozzle. Dirt and grease are picked up and removed more effectively. Ideal for stubborn dirt in bathrooms and kitchens – even on stovetops.
Microfibre cover set for the big round brush	21	2.863-243.0	2 piece(s)		2 microfibre covers for the big round brush. Ideal for gentle cleaning of particularly stubborn dirt in kitchen and bathroom.
Brush attachments					
Round brush set	22	2.863-264.0	4 piece(s)		Two black and two yellow round brushes for use in different areas. Ideal for crevices, corners and other hard-to-reach areas.
Round brush set with brass bristles	23	2.863-061.0	3 piece(s)		Round brush set with brass bristles for effortless removal of stubborn dirt and encrustations. Ideal for use on non-sensitive surfaces.
Big round brush	24	2.863-022.0	1 piece(s)		Larger surfaces can be cleaned quickly and easily with the big round brush.
Steam turbo brush	25	2.863-159.0	1 piece(s)		Steam turbo brush for effortless cleaning in half the time. Ideal for all cleaning tasks which usually require tiresome scrubbing. Makes work much easier, especially in crevices and corners.
Miscellaneous					
Wallpaper stripper	26	2.863-062.0	1 piece(s)		Wallpaper stripper for effortless removal of wallpaper and paste residues with the power of steam.
Extension hose for SC 1	27	2.863-021.0	1 piece(s)		Even hard-to-reach areas, corners and niches can be cleaned effortlessly with the SC 1 using the extension hose.
Replacement O-ring kit	28	2.884-312.0	22 piece(s)		Replacement O-ring kit for replacing the O-rings on various steam cleaner accessories.
Steam vacuum cleaner accessories					
HEPA filter*	29	2.860-229.0	1 piece(s)		The HEPA high-performance filter reliably retains pollen, fungal spores, bacteria and dust mite faeces. It filters 99.9 % of all particles larger than 0.3 µm. *(EN 1822:1998)
SV round brush kit	30	2.860-231.0	4 piece(s)		Round brush set in 4 different colours for different applications with the steam vacuum cleaner.

■ NEW ■ Included in the scope of supply. □ Available accessories. More Kärcher original accessories can be found on the following pages.



		SC 5 EasyFix Iron	SC 5 EasyFix	SC 4 EasyFix Iron	SC 4 EasyFix	SC 3 EasyFix	SC 2 Deluxe EasyFix	SC 2 EasyFix	SC 1 EasyFix	SC 1	SI 4 EasyFix Iron	SV 7
14		<input type="checkbox"/>										
15		<input type="checkbox"/>										
16		<input type="checkbox"/>										
17		<input type="checkbox"/>										
18		<input type="checkbox"/>										
19		<input type="checkbox"/>										
20		<input type="checkbox"/>										
21												
22		<input type="checkbox"/>										
23		<input type="checkbox"/>										
24		<input type="checkbox"/>										
25		<input type="checkbox"/>										
26		<input type="checkbox"/>										
27								<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			
28		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>					
29												<input type="checkbox"/>
30												<input type="checkbox"/>

MAKE YOUR HOME SHINE: KÄRCHER DETERGENTS AND CARE AGENTS FOR INSIDE THE HOME.

For over 30 years, we have placed particular importance on environmental considerations and resource conservation in the development and production of our detergents and care agents, and our choice of the raw materials that go into them. The detergents, which are specifically designed for the devices, not only guarantee optimum cleaning results but also save water, time and energy.

INDOOR



Deep cleaning of textile surfaces.



Kärcher detergents are optimally formulated for use on different floorings.



Streak-free results for window cleaning when used with Kärcher detergent.

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	PU	Order no./ quantity	Price
Detergents and care agents for textile surfaces					
 <p>Carpet cleaner RM 519 Liquid detergent with quick dry formula for interim cleaning. Suitable for carpets, rugs, upholstery, car seats, etc.</p>	<p>Spray extraction cleaners Depending on the level of dirt, add 100-200 ml of carpet cleaner to the fresh water tank and fill with water (< 50 °C). Then spray and vacuum simultaneously. Do not rinse. Wash with clear, warm water if needed. Spray in for heavy dirt, leave to work for at least 5 minutes and then vacuum off. Vacuum again after cleaning absorbent textiles (wool).</p>	1 l	6	6.295-771.0	
 <p>Textile impregnator care tex RM 762 Highly effective, long-lasting protection for all textile coverings. Carpets, upholstery and car seats are covered with a dirt-repellent protective film which helps to prevent dirt accumulating in future. Therefore, dirt can be vacuumed up more easily and thoroughly.</p>	<p>Spray extraction cleaners Clean textile surfaces in advance. Mix 500 ml of carpet impregnator with 2 litres of water. Add impregnating solution to the fresh water tank, spray evenly at a distance of 30 cm with the spray extraction nozzle and allow to dry.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-769.0	
Defoamer for vacuum cleaner with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners					
 <p>FoamStop neutral Troublesome foam is quickly broken down with this liquid defoaming agent.</p>	<p>Vacuum cleaner with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners Add 1 cap of FoamStop (2 ml) to the water-filled tank of the vacuum cleaner with water filter or of the steam vacuum cleaner. For excessive amounts of foam, a further capful can be added.</p>	125 ml	6	6.295-873.0	
 <p>FoamStop citrus This liquid defoamer with an allergen-free citrus scent quickly breaks down troublesome foam.</p>	<p>Vacuum cleaner with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners Add 1 cap of FoamStop (2 ml) to the water-filled tank of the vacuum cleaner with water filter or of the steam vacuum cleaner. For excessive amounts of foam, a further capful can be added.</p>	125 ml	6	6.295-874.0	
 <p>FoamStop fruity With this liquid defoaming agent with an allergen-free, fruity scent, annoying foam is dissolved in a flash.</p>	<p>Vacuum cleaner with water filter and steam vacuum cleaners Add 1 cap of FoamStop (2 ml) to the water-filled tank of the vacuum cleaner with water filter or of the steam vacuum cleaner. For excessive amounts of foam, a further capful can be added.</p>	125 ml	6	6.295-875.0	

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	PU	Order no./ quantity	Price
Detergents and care agents in combination with floor cleaner or wiping mop					
 <p>Universal floor cleaning RM 536 For all hard floors: RM 536 universal floor cleaner for thorough cleaning. Removes run marks for streak-free results. With moisture protection to guard against swelling of the floors and with a lemon scent.</p>	<p>For cleaning indoors with the floor cleaner Fill the fresh water tank of the Kärcher floor cleaner with water, then add ¼ dosing cap (5 ml) of detergent. Manual - using a mop Vacuum the floor. Add two to three caps to 5 litres of water and wipe with a damp mop.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-944.0	
 <p>Stone floor cleaning RM 537 Stone Floor Cleaning RM 537 for streak-free results on tiles, stone and natural stone. Effectively and gently removes run marks and is also suitable for vinyl, PVC and linoleum.</p>	<p>For cleaning indoors with the floor cleaner Fill the fresh water tank of the Kärcher floor cleaner with water, then add ¼ dosing cap (5 ml) of detergent. Manual - using a mop Vacuum the floor. Add two to three caps to 5 litres of water and wipe with a damp mop.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-943.0	
 <p>Floor cleaning and care for sealed wood RM 534 For thorough and gentle cleaning, re-freshing and care of varnished wooden floors. With effective moisture protection against swelling of the floor. With fresh lemon scent.</p>	<p>For cleaning indoors with the floor cleaner Fill the fresh water tank of the Kärcher floor cleaner with water, then add ¼ dosing cap (5 ml) of care agent. Manual - using a mop Vacuum the floor. Add two to three caps to 5 litres of water and wipe with a damp mop.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-941.0	
 <p>Floor cleaning and care for oiled/waxed wood RM 535 Care agent RM 535 cleans, cares for and protects oiled and waxed wooden floors and leaves a streak-free, silk-matt gloss with no need for wiping afterwards. Pleasant beeswax scent.</p>	<p>For cleaning indoors with the floor cleaner Fill the fresh water tank of the Kärcher floor cleaner with water, then add ¼ dosing cap (5 ml) of care agent. Manual - using a mop Vacuum the floor. Add two to three caps to 5 litres of water and wipe with a damp mop.</p>	500 ml	8	6.295-942.0	
Detergents and care agents in combination with floor polisher and wiping mop					
 <p>Basic detergent for hard floors RM 533 For thorough removal of old protective layers and stubborn dirt from stone, linoleum and PVC. For best results, use together with Kärcher care agents. Can also be used for normal cleaning of sealed parquet and cork. Note: not suitable for unsealed wooden surfaces.</p>	<p>For thorough removal of old layers/stubborn dirt Vacuum the floor. Add 100 ml/l of basic cleaning agent to the wiping water and distribute evenly using a wiping mop. Let it take effect but do not let it dry out. Mop again once or twice with clean water. For normal soilage Vacuum the floor. Add 100 ml of basic cleaning agent to 5 l of water and wipe the floor with a damp mop.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-775.0	
 <p>Floor care for matt stone/linoleum/PVC RM 532 Optimum care and protection for matt artificial and natural stone floors, linoleum and PVC. Traces are removed, the care film is renewed and the floor is left with a silky matt shine. Notes: allow treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes. Store in a frost-free place.</p>	<p>For first application Vacuum and damp wipe floor. Wash the mop out and wring until damp. Use 10 ml/m² of care agent and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp care film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors Vacuum the floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, wipe floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-776.0	
 <p>Floor care for sealed parquet/laminate/cork RM 531 Optimum care and protection for sealed parquet, laminate and cork floors. Traces are removed, the care film is renewed and the floor is left with a silky shine. Notes: leave treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes.</p>	<p>For first application Vacuum and damp wipe floor. Wash the mop out and wring until damp. Use 10 ml/m² of care agent and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp care film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors Vacuum the floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, wipe floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-777.0	
 <p>Floor care for waxed parquet/parquet with oil or wax finish RM 530 Optimal care and protection for waxed wooden floors or wooden floors with oil/wax finish. Traces are removed, the care film is renewed and the floor is left with a silky shine. Notes: leave treated floors to harden for 24 hours, do not apply water, do not move furniture and do not walk on the floor wearing shoes. Store in a frost-free place.</p>	<p>For first application Vacuum and damp wipe floor. Wash the mop out and wring until damp. Use 10 ml/m² of care agent and distribute uniformly in sections with the wiping mop. Allow damp care film to dry fully (approx. 20-30 mins) and then polish the floor. Application on protected floors Vacuum the floor. Add 30 ml/l to the wiping water, wipe floor to make it slightly damp, allow to dry and polish if necessary.</p>	1 l	6	6.295-778.0	

INDOOR

Product description	Application / dosing	Packaging size	PU	Order no./ quantity	Price
Glass and window cleaning products					
 <p>Window cleaning concentrate RM 503 Window cleaning concentrate for streak-free cleaning of all waterproof smooth surfaces, such as glass, windows, mirrors, shower, etc. Improves rainwater run-off and keeps surfaces clean longer.</p>	<p>Window Vacs Add 1 cap (20 ml) of concentrate to the spray bottle and top up with 230 ml of water. Manual The product is perfectly suitable for manual use.</p> 	500 ml	8	6.295-840.0	
 <p>Window cleaning concentrate RM 503 Window cleaner, packaged in practical measured doses, for streak-free cleaning of all smooth waterproof surfaces, such as glass, windows, mirrors, shower cabins, etc. Improves rainwater runoff and keeps surfaces clean longer.</p>	<p>Window Vacs Open sachet. Add concentrate to the spray bottle and fill with 230 ml of water. Manual The product is perfectly suitable for manual use.</p> 	4 × 20 ml	20	6.295-302.0	
 <p>Glass cleaner RM 500 Perfect for streak-free cleaning of all smooth waterproof surfaces. Removes even stubborn dirt such as grease, insects and emissions.</p>	<p>Window Vacs Add 1.5 caps (30 ml) of concentrate to the spray bottle and fill with 220 ml of water. Manual The product is perfectly suitable for manual use.</p> 	500 ml	8	6.295-772.0	
Descalers for steam cleaners and other hot-water household devices					
 <p>Descaling powder RM 511 (6 × 17 g) Effectively descales steam cleaners and other hot-water devices, such as kettles and coffee machines - for long lifetimes and low energy use.</p>	<p>Steam cleaners and other household devices One packet of powder is added to a container (e.g. a measuring cup) and stirred into 0.5 litres of cold water until it dissolves. Pour the descaler into the device (e.g. steam cleaner, kettle). Rinse the device at least twice after the descaling process. After this, you can use the device as normal.</p>	6 × 17 g	15	6.295-987.0	
 <p>Descaling cartridge Quickly and effectively descales Kärcher SC 3 EasyFix Steam Cleaner. Simply insert - and it's done!</p>	<p>Steam cleaners The descaling cartridge's efficient and convenient self-descaling technology removes limescale from the water automatically, provides secure protection from calcification and extends the lifetime of the device. No further decalcification measures are required.</p>	1 piece		2.863-018.0	



AS ADVANCED AS OUR DEVICES: THE SPARE PARTS CATALOGUE DISISplus.

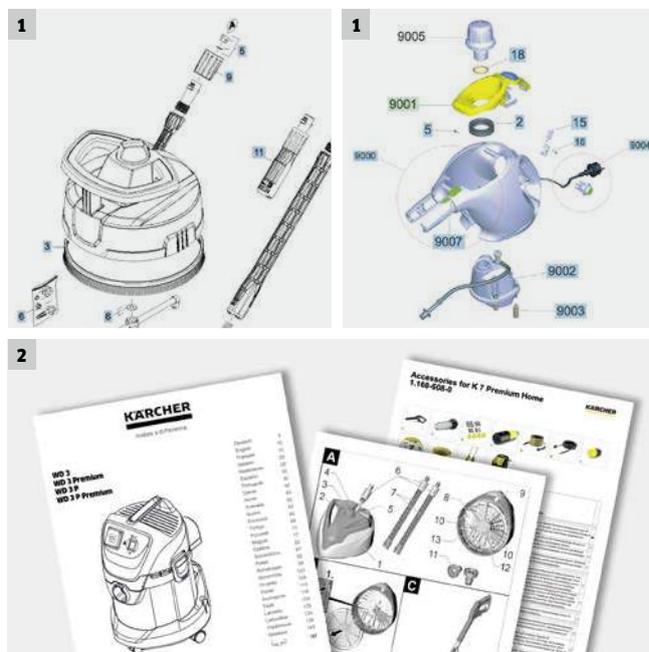
Kärcher does not only offer the largest range of spare parts on the market, but also an extremely helpful ordering programme: the digital spare parts catalogue DISISplus. With the latest version of DISISplus, spare parts and accessories for all Kärcher devices can now be found and ordered even faster. The software can be used either as an online catalogue or as a local version.





One catalogue per product range

The user-friendly software for spare parts: in DISISplus, every individual product range from Kärcher has its own catalogue. This makes finding and ordering with the software even more transparent and easier to use.



1 Graphic representation of spare parts

Spare parts which have been selected are highlighted both in the parts list and in the graphics. The required spare parts can then be ordered with just a few clicks via the shopping basket function.

2 Fast access to important documents

Documents such as operating instructions for all devices and modules are clearly listed in the latest DISISplus and can be selected separately. With the appropriate authorisation, users also have access to useful service documents.

DEVICES

A	Page
AB 1000	248
AD 2	183
AD 4 Premium	183

B	Page
BP 1 Barrel	146
BP 1 Barrel Set	146
BP 2 Cistern	147
BP 2 Garden	145
BP 2 Garden Set Plus	145
BP 3 Garden	144
BP 3 Garden Set Plus	144
BP 3 Home	142
BP 3 Home & Garden	141
BP 4 Deep Well	147
BP 4 Garden Set	144
BP 4 Home & Garden	141
BP 5 Home	142
BP 5 Home & Garden	141
BP 6 Deep Well	147
BP 7 Home & Garden	141
Brass 2-way connector	124
Brass 3-way connector	124
Brass G1 tap adapter	124
Brass G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer	124
Brass hose connector, 1/2" and 5/8"	124
Brass hose connector, 1/2" and 5/8", with Aqua Stop	124
Brass hose connector, 3/4"	124
Brass hose connector, 3/4", with Aqua Stop	124
Brass hose mender, 1/2" and 5/8" 3/4"	124
Brass nozzle	117

C	Page
Circular sprinkler CS 90 Spike	120
Compact Hose Reel 3.110	130
Connection set	126
Control valve	122
CS 90 Vario	120

D	Page
Device connection G1/2 G3/4	123
Drip nozzle	112
DS 6 Waterfilter	205
Duo smart water controller	110
Duo smart water controller kit	110

F	Page
FC 3 Cordless	219
FC 5	215
FC 5 Cordless	217
FC 5 display (6 units)	215
FP 303	220

G	Page
G1 tap adapter with G3/4 reducer	122
G3/4 tap adapter with G1/2 reducer	122
G 7.180	55
Garden shower	118
Gasket set	123
Gateway	110

H	Page
Hose connection set	113
Hose connection set for pressure washers	126
Hose Hanger	131
Hose Hanger Plus	131
Hose set for the water supply	126
Hose set with hose hanger, 15 m	126
Hose set with nozzle, 15 m	126
Hose set with nozzle, 20 m	126
Hose set with nozzle, 30 m	126
Hose set with spray gun, 20 m	126
Hose spike	112

Hose stop	113
Hose trolley HT 3.400	129
Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 1/2" HT 3.425 Kit 1/2"	129
Hose trolley HT 3.420 Kit 5/8"	129
Hose trolley HT 4.500	128
Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 1/2"	128
Hose trolley HT 4.520 Kit 5/8"	128
HR 4.525 1/2" Wall hose reel kit	130

I	Page
I-connector	113

K	Page
K 2 Battery	53
K 2 Battery Set	53
K 2 Compact	50
K 2 Compact Car & Home	50
K 2 Compact Home K 2 Compact Car	50
K 2 Full Control	49
K 2 Full Control Car	49
K 2 Full Control Car & Home	49
K 2 Full Control Home	49
K 2 Premium Full Control	47
K 2 Premium Full Control Car & Home	47
K 2 Premium Full Control Home	47
K 3 Full Control	45
K 3 Full Control Car	45
K 3 Full Control Car & Home	45
K 3 Full Control Home	45
K 3 Full Control Home & Pipe	45
K 3 Premium Full Control	43
K 3 Premium Full Control Car & Home	43
K 3 Premium Full Control Home	43
K 4 Compact	41
K 4 Compact Home	41
K 4 Full Control	39
K 4 Full Control Car	39
K 4 Full Control Car & Home	39
K 4 Full Control Car & Stairs	39
K 4 Full Control Home	39
K 4 Full Control Home & Pipe	39
K 4 Premium Full Control	37
K 4 Premium Full Control Car & Home	37
K 4 Premium Full Control Home	37
K 4 Silent	40
K 4 Silent Home	40
K 5 Compact	29
K 5 Compact Home	29
K 5 Full Control	35
K 5 Full Control Car & Home	35
K 5 Full Control Home	35
K 5 Full Control Plus	33
K 5 Full Control Plus Home	33
K 5 Premium Full Control Plus	31
K 5 Premium Full Control Plus Home	31
K 7 Compact	28
K 7 Compact Home	28
K 7 Full Control Plus	27
K 7 Full Control Plus Home	27
K 7 Premium Full Control Plus	25
K 7 Premium Full Control Plus Home	25
Kärcher Rain Box	114
Kärcher Rain System® hose	112
Kärcher Rain System® pot watering set	114
KB 5	221
KB 5 Display (12 units)	221
KHB 5 Battery	79
KHB 5 Battery Set	79
KV 4	228

L	Page
LBL 2 Battery	99
LBL 2 Battery Set	99
LBL 4 Battery	99

LBL 4 Battery Set	99
-------------------	----

M	Page
Metal hose trolley HT 80 M	128
Metal hose trolley HT 80 M Kit	128
Micro sprayer set	113
Micro spray nozzles	112
Multi-functional Premium metal spray gun	116
Multi-functional spray gun	117
Multi-functional spray gun Plus	116
Multi-functional spray gun set Plus	117
Multi-functional surface sprinkler MS 100, 6 functions	120

N	Page
Nozzle	117
Nozzle set	117

O	Page
OC 3	81
OC 3 Adventure Box	81
OC 3 Bike Box	81
OC 3 Pet Box	81
O-ring set	123
Oscillating sprinkler OS 3.220	121
Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 S	121
Oscillating sprinkler OS 5.320 SV	121

P	Page
Particle filter	113
PCL 4	87
Performance Plus hose	125
Performance Premium hose	125
Premium CR 7.220 automatic hose reel	130
Premium Hose Hanger with box	131
Premium Hose Reel HR 7.300	131
Premium Hose Reel HR 7.315 Kit 1/2"	131
Premium Hose Reel HR 7.315 Kit 5/8"	131
Premium metal spray gun	116
Premium spray lance	119
Premium spray lance display	119
Premium Universal hose connector	122
Premium Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop	122
Pressure reducer with filter	113
PrimoFlex® hose	125
Pulse, circular and sector sprinklers PS 300	120

R	Page
RC 3	207
Replacement sensor pad	111
RLM 4	103
Rotating sprinkler RS 120/2	120
Rotating sprinkler RS 130/3	120

S	Page
S 550	95
S 650	95
S 650 2-in-1	95
S 650 Plus	95
S 750	95
SC 1	247
SC 1 EasyFix	247
SC 2 Deluxe EasyFix	243
SC 2 EasyFix	245
SC 3 EasyFix	241
SC 4 EasyFix	239
SC 4 EasyFix Iron	239
SC 5 EasyFix	237
SC 5 EasyFix Iron	237
SE 5.100	184
SE 4001	185
SE 4002	185
Sealing collar	112
SensoTimer ST 6 Duo ecologic	111
SensoTimer ST 6 ecologic	111

SI 4 EasyFix Iron	248
SP 2 Flat	137
SP 3 Dirt I SP 1 Dirt	137
SP 5 Dirt	137
SP 5 Dual	137
SP 6 Flat Inox	137
SP 7 Dirt	137
SP 7 Dirt Inox	137
Spiral hose set I Spiral hose starter set, 10 m	125
Spray gun	117
Spray gun Plus	116
Spray gun set	117
Spray lance	119
Spray lance display	119
Spray lance Plus	119
Spray nozzle	117
SV 7	249

T	Page
Tap adapter for in-house fittings	123
Tap adapter for round taps	123
T-connector with water flow regulation	113
Trickle hose	112
Trickle hose set	113

U	Page
Universal hose connector	122
Universal hose connector Plus	122
Universal hose connector Plus with Aqua Stop	122
Universal hose connector with Aqua Stop	122
Universal hose mender	122

V	Page
VC 2	203
VC 3	202
VC 5	201
VC 5 Cordless	197
VC 5 Cordless Parquet	197
VC 5 Display	201
VC 5 Parquet	201
VC 6	204

W	Page
Wall bracket	119
Water Timer WT 2	111
Water Timer WT 4	111
Water Timer WT 5	111
WD 1 Compact Battery	171
WD 1 Compact Battery Set	171
WD 2	169
WD 2 Home	181
WD 3	168
WD 3 Battery	173
WD 3 Battery Premium	173
WD 3 Battery Premium Set	173
WD 3 Battery Set	173
WD 3 Car	178
WD 3 P	168
WD 3 Premium	168
WD 3 Premium Home	180
WD 3 P Workshop	179
WD 4	167
WD 4 Car	177
WD 4 Premium	167
WD 5	165
WD 5 P	165
WD 5 P Premium	165
WD 5 Premium	165
WD 5 Renovation	176
WD 6 P Premium	165
WD 6 P Premium Renovation	175
WRE 4 Battery	91
WRE 4 Battery Set	91
WV 1 + KV 4	231

DEVICES

WV 1 Plus	231
WV 2 + KV 4	230
WV 2 Premium	230
WV 6 + KV 4	229
WV 6 Plus	229
	Page
2-way connector 3-way connector	123
2-way tap adapter	123
3-way tap adapter	123

DETERGENTS

A	Page
Abrasive (bag)	72
B	Page
Basic detergent for hard floors RM 533	255
Bike Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 44	75
C	Page
Carpet cleaner RM 519	254
Car Shampoo 3-in-1 RM 610	74
Car Shampoo Concentrate RM 562	74
Car Shampoo RM 619	74
D	Page
Descaling cartridge	256
Descaling powder RM 511 (6 × 17 g)	256
F	Page
Floor care for matt stone/linoleum/PVC RM 532	255
Floor care for sealed parquet/laminate/cork RM 531	255
Floor care for waxed parquet/parquet with oil or wax finish RM 530	255
Floor cleaning and care for oiled/waxed wood RM 535	255
Floor cleaning and care for sealed wood RM 534	255
FoamStop citrus	254
FoamStop fruity	254
FoamStop neutral	254
G	Page
Gel Glass Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 724 G	75
Glass cleaner RM 500	256
Glass Finisher 3-in-1 RM 627	73
I	Page
Insect Remover 3-in-1 RM 618	75
P	Page
Patio & Deck Cleaner Concentrate	73
Plastic Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 613	73
Plastic Cleaner RM 625	73
R	Page
Rim Cleaner Premium RM 667	75
S	Page
Spray Bottle	73
Stone and Façade Cleaner RM 623	72
Stone and Façade Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 611	72
Stone floor cleaning RM 537	255
T	Page
Textile impregnator care tex RM 762	254
U	Page
Ultra Foam Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 615	74
Universal Cleaner RM 555	72
Universal Cleaner RM 626	72
Universal floor cleaning RM 536	255
W	Page
Window cleaning concentrate RM 503	256
Wood Cleaner RM 624	73
Wood Cleaner 3-in-1 RM 612	73

Please contact us for more information:

Head Office Germany

Alfred Kärcher SE & Co. KG
Alfred-Kärcher-Straße 28-40
71364 Winnenden

Phone +49 7195-14-0
Fax +49 7195-14-2212

www.kaercher.com

North America

Kärcher North America
4555 Airport Way
Denver, CO 80239
USA

Phone +1 303-738-5805
Fax +1 303-865-2758

www.karcherna.com

United Kingdom

Kärcher (UK) Ltd
Kärcher House
Brookhill Way
Banbury
Oxon OX16 3ED

Phone +44 1295-752-000
Fax +44 1295-752-103

www.karcher.co.uk

Ireland

Kärcher Ltd
Unit 4
E.P. Mooney Business Park
Walkinstown Avenue
Dublin 12

Phone +353 1-409-7777
Fax +353 1-409-7775

www.karcher.ie

South East Asia

Regional Head Office
South East Asia
Kärcher Services Asia Pte Ltd
3 Depot Close #05-01
Singapore 109840

Phone +65 6897-1811
Fax +65 6897-1611

www.karcher.com.sg

Hong Kong

Kärcher Limited
Unit 05, 13/F, Nanyang Plaza
57 Hung To Road
Kwun Tong, Kowloon

Phone +852 2-357-5863
Fax +852 2-357-5632

www.karcher.com.hk

Australia

Kärcher Pty Ltd
40 Koornang Road
Scoresby VIC 3179
Melbourne, Victoria

Phone +61 3-9765-2300
Fax +61 3-9765-2398

www.karcher.com.au

New Zealand

Kärcher Ltd
66 Allens Road
East Tamaki
Auckland 2013

Phone +64 9-274-4603
Fax +64 9-274-6932

www.karcher.co.nz

South Africa

Kärcher (Pty) Ltd
Cnr Mount Joy & George Allen Rd
Wilbart Ext. 2
PO Box 11818
Vorna Valley, 1686

Phone +27 11-657-7300
Fax +27 11-657-7440

www.karcher.co.za

Dubai

Kärcher FZE
Quality Cleaning Systems
Jebel Ali Free Zone
Plot No. S-10104 South Zone
RA 08, XB 1, Jebel Ali

Phone +971 4-886-1177
Fax +971 4-886-1575

www.kaercher.ae